



## **Specification**

DRAFT

## LEVEL 3 CAMBRIDGE ADVANCED NATIONAL (AAQ) IN

# HEALTH AND SOCIAL CARE

## Certificate H025 Extended Certificate H125

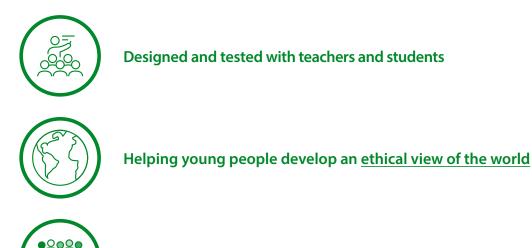
For first teaching in 2025



## Tell us what you think

Your feedback plays an important role in how we develop, market, support and resource qualifications now and into the future. Here at OCR, we want teachers and students to enjoy and get the best out of our qualifications and resources, but to do that we need honest opinions to tell us whether we're on the right track or not. That's where you come in.

You can email your thoughts to **<u>ProductDevelopment@OCR.org.uk</u>** or visit the **<u>OCR feedback page</u>** to learn more about how you can help us improve our qualifications.



Equality, diversity, inclusion and belonging (EDIB) are part of everything we do

## Are you using the latest version of this specification?

The latest version of our specifications will always be on **<u>our website</u>** and may differ from printed versions. We will inform centres about changes to specifications.

#### Disclaimer

Specifications are updated over time. Whilst every effort is made to check all documents, there may be contradictions between published resources and the specification, therefore, please use the information on the latest specification at all times. Where changes are made to specifications these will be indicated within the document, there will be a new version number indicated, and a summary of the changes. If you do notice a discrepancy between the specification and a resource please contact us at: resources.feedback@ocr.org.uk

#### Copyright

© 2023 OCR. All rights reserved.

OCR retains the copyright on all its publications, including the specifications. However, registered centres for OCR are permitted to copy material from this specification booklet for their own internal use.

#### 1 Contents

1		Why choose OCR?	4
	1.1	Our specifications	4
	1.2	Our support	4
	1.2.1	More help and support	5
	1.3	Aims and learning outcomes	5
	1.4	What are the key features of this specification?	5
2		Qualification overview	6
	2.1	OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Certificate) at a glance	6
	2.2	OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) at a glance	8
	2.3	Qualification structure	9
	2.4	Purpose statement – Certificate	11
	2.5	Purpose statement – Extended Certificate	14
3		About these qualifications	20
	3.1	Qualification size	20
	3.2	Availability and language	20
	3.3	Prior knowledge and experience	20
4		Units	21
	4.1	Guidance on unit content	21
	4.1.1	Externally assessed units (F090 and F091)	
	4.1.2	NEA units (F092-F097)	22
	4.1.3	Command words	22
	4.1.4	Performance objectives (POs):	22
	4.2	Externally assessed units	23
	4.2.1	Unit F090: Principles of health and social care	23
	4.2.2	Unit F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care	33
	4.3	NEA Units	53
	4.3.1	Unit F092: Person-centred approach to care	53
	4.3.2	Unit F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions	62
	4.3.3	Unit F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions	72
	4.3.4	Unit F095: Investigating public health strategies	80
	4.3.5	Unit F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health	
	4.3.6	Unit F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles 1	102
5		Assessment and grading1	112
	5.1	Overview of the assessment1	112
	5.2	Synoptic assessment	115

	5.3	Transferable skills	115
	5.4	Grading and awarding grades	115
	5.5	Performance descriptors	118
6		Non examined assessment (NEA) units	119
	6.1	Preparing for NEA unit delivery and assessment	119
	6.1.1	Centre and teacher/assessor responsibilities	119
	6.2	Requirements and guidance for delivering and marking the OCR-set assign	ments120
	6.2.1	Ways to authenticate work	123
	6.2.2	Plagiarism	123
	6.3	Feedback	125
	6.3.1	Reporting suspected malpractice	126
	6.3.2	Student and centre declarations	127
	6.3.3	Generating evidence	127
	6.3.4	Teacher Observation Records	128
	6.3.5	Presentation of the final piece of work	128
	6.4	Assessing NEA units	129
	6.4.1	Applying the assessment criteria	129
	6.4.2	Annotating students' work	
	6.4.3	Internal standardisation	130
	6.4.4	Resubmitting work to OCR to improve the grade	130
	6.4.5	Submitting outcomes	130
	6.5	Moderating NEA units	131
	6.5.1	Sample requests	131
7		Administration	132
	7.1	Assessment availability	132
	7.2	Equality Act information relating to Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs)	132
	7.3	Accessibility	132
	7.4	Requirements for making an entry	133
	7.4.1	Making estimated unit entries	133
	7.4.2	Making final unit entries	133
	7.5	Certification rules	134
	7.6	Unit and qualification resits	134
	7.7	Post-results services	135
A	opendix A:	Guidance for the production of electronic evidence	136
	Structur	e for evidence	136
	Data for	mats for evidence	136
A	opendix B:	Command Words	138
		l assessment	
	Non exa	amined assessment (NEA)	139
00	CR Level 3 Can	nbridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) in 3	@OCR 2023

## 1 Why choose OCR?

Choose OCR and you've got the reassurance that you're working with one of the UK's leading exam boards. We've developed our specifications in consultation with teachers, employers, subject experts and higher education institutions (HEIs) to give students a qualification that's relevant to them and meets their needs.

We're part of Cambridge University Press & Assessment. We help millions of people worldwide unlock their potential. Our qualifications, assessments, academic publications and original research spread knowledge, spark curiosity and aid understanding around the world.

We work with a range of education providers in both the public and private sectors. These include schools, colleges, HEIs and other workplaces. Over 13,000 centres choose our A Levels, GCSEs and vocational qualifications including Cambridge Nationals and legacy Cambridge Technicals.

#### 1.1 Our specifications

We provide specifications that help you bring the subject to life and inspire your students to achieve more.

We've created teacher-friendly specifications based on extensive research and engagement with the teaching community. Our specifications are designed to be straightforward to deliver and accessible for students. The design allows you to tailor the delivery of the course to suit your needs.

#### 1.2 Our support

We provide a range of support services to help you at every stage, from preparation to delivery:

- A wide range of high-quality creative resources including resources created by leading organisations in the industry.
- Textbooks and teaching and learning resources from leading publishers. The Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) page on our website has more information about all the published support for the qualifications that we have endorsed.
- Professional development for teachers to meet a range of needs. To join our training (either face-to-face or online) or to search for training materials, go to the **Professional Development page** on our website.
- Active Results which is our free results analysis service. It helps you review the performance of individual students or whole groups.
- **ExamBuilder** which is our free question-building platform. It helps you to build your own tests using past OCR exam questions.
- OCR Subject Advisors, who give information and support to centres. They can help with specification and non examined assessment (NEA) advice, updates on resources developments and a range of training opportunities. They use networks to work with subject communities and share ideas and expertise to support teachers.

#### 1.2.1 More help and support

Whether you are new to OCR or already teaching with us, you can find useful information, help and support on our **website**. Or get in touch:

#### support@ocr.org.uk @ocrexams 01223 553998

#### 1.3 Aims and learning outcomes

Our Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) in Health and Social Care will encourage students to:

- develop key knowledge, understanding and skills, relevant to the subject
- think creatively, innovatively, analytically, logically and critically
- develop valuable communication skills that are important in all aspects of further study and life
- develop transferable learning and skills, such as evaluation, planning, presentation and research skills, that are important for progression to HE and can be applied to real-life contexts and work situations
- develop independence and confidence in applying the knowledge and skills that are vital for progression to HE and relevant to the health and social care sector and more widely.

#### 1.4 What are the key features of this specification?

The key features of OCR's Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) in Health and Social Care for you and your students are:

- a simple and intuitive assessment model, that has:
  - o externally assessed units, which focus on subject knowledge and understanding
  - o applied or practical non examined assessment units (NEA)
  - o optional NEA units to provide flexibility
- a specification developed with teachers specifically for teachers. The specification lays out the subject content, assessment criteria, teacher guidance and delivery requirements clearly
- a flexible support package made based on teachers' needs. The support package will help teachers to easily understand the qualification and how it is assessed
- a team of OCR Subject Advisors who directly support teachers
- a specification designed to:
  - o complement A Levels in a Post-16 curriculum
  - develop wider transferable skills, knowledge and understanding desired by HEIs. More detail about the transferable skills these qualifications may develop is in **Section 5.3**.

All Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) qualifications offered by OCR are regulated by Ofqual, the Regulator for qualifications offered in England.

The qualification numbers for OCR's Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) in Health and Social Care are:

- Certificate: QN TBC
- Extended Certificate: QN TBC

## 2 Qualification overview

2.1 OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Certificate) at a glance

Qualification number	TBC				
First entry date	01 September 2025				
Guided learning hours (GLH)	180				
Total qualification time (TQT)	223				
OCR entry code	H025				
Approved age range	16-18, 18+, 19+				
Offered in	England only				
Performance table information	This qualification is designed to meet the Department for Education's requirements for qualifications in the Alternative Academic Qualifications category of the 16-19 performance tables.				
Eligibility for funding	This qualification meets funding approval criteria.				
UCAS Points	This qualification is recognised in the UCAS tariff tables.				
	You'll find more information on the UCAS website.				
This qualification	are age 16-19 and on a full-time study programme				
is suitable for students who:	<ul> <li>want to develop applied knowledge and skills in health and social care</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>want to progress onto other related study, such as higher education courses in health and social care</li> </ul>				
Entry requirements	There is no requirement for students to achieve any specific qualifications before taking this qualification				
Qualification	Students must complete three units:				
requirements	one externally assessed unit				
	two NEA units				
Assessment	Unit F090 is assessed by an exam and marked by us.				
method/model	You will assess the NEA units and we will moderate them.				
	The NEA assignments will be valid for 2 year(s). The dates for which they are live will be shown on the front cover. You must make sure you use a live assignment for students' assessments and submit in the period in which assignments are live.				
Exam series each	January				
year	• June				
Exam resits	Students can resit the examined unit twice before they complete the qualification.				
	vanaad Nationala (AAQa) in 6 00				

NEA submission	There are two windows each year to submit NEA outcomes and request a moderation visit by an OCR Assessor.
	You must make unit entries for students before you can submit outcomes to request a visit.
	All dates are on our administration pages.
Resubmission of students' NEA work	If students have not performed at their best in the NEA assignments they can improve their work and submit it to you again for assessment. They must have your agreement and you must be sure it is in the student's best interests. We use the term 'resubmission' when referring to student work that has previously been submitted to OCR for moderation. Following OCR moderation, a student can attempt to improve their work for you to assess and provide the final mark to us. There is one resubmission opportunity per NEA assignment.
	All work submitted (or resubmitted) must be based on the assignment that is live for assessment.
	For information about feedback see <b>Section 6</b> . The final piece of work must be completed solely by the student and teachers must not detail specifically what amendments should be made.
Grading	Information about unit and qualification grading is in Section 5.

## 2.2 OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) at a glance

Qualification number	TBC				
First entry date	01 September 2025				
Guided learning hours (GLH)	360				
Total qualification time (TQT)	493				
OCR entry code	H125				
Approved age range	16-18, 18+, 19+				
Offered in	England only				
Performance table information	This qualification is designed to meet the Department for Education's requirements for qualifications in the Alternative Academic Qualifications category of the 16-19 performance tables.				
Eligibility for funding	This qualification meets funding approval criteria.				
UCAS Points	This qualification is recognised in the UCAS tariff tables.				
	You'll find more information on the <b>UCAS website</b> .				
This qualification is suitable for	<ul> <li>are age 16-19 and on a full-time study programme</li> </ul>				
students who:	• want to develop applied knowledge and skills in health and social care				
	<ul> <li>want to progress onto other related study, such as higher education courses in health and social care</li> </ul>				
Entry requirements	There is no requirement for students to achieve any specific qualifications before taking this qualification				
Qualification	Students must complete six units:				
requirements	two externally assessed units				
	four NEA units				
Assessment method/model	Units F090 and F091 are assessed by an exam and marked by us.				
method/model	You will assess the NEA units and we will moderate them.				
	The NEA assignments will be valid for 2 years. The dates for which they are live will be shown on the front cover. You must make sure you use a live assignment for students' assessments and submit in the period in which assignments are live.				
Exam series each	January				
year	• June				
Exam resits	Students can resit each examined unit twice before they complete the qualification.				
NEA Submission	There are two windows each year to submit NEA outcomes and request a moderation visit by an OCR Assessor.				

Resubmission of students' NEA work	You must make unit entries for students before you can submit outcomes to request a visit. All dates are on our administration pages. If students have not performed at their best in the NEA assignments they can improve their work and submit it to you again for assessment. They must have your agreement and you must be sure it is in the student's best interests. We use the term 'resubmission' when referring to student work that has previously been submitted to OCR for moderation. Following OCR moderation, a student can attempt to improve their work for you to assess and provide the final mark to us. There is one resubmission opportunity per NEA assignment.	
	All work submitted (or resubmitted) must be based on the assignment that is live for assessment.	
	For information about feedback see <b>Section 6</b> . The final piece of work must be completed solely by the student and teachers must not detail specifically what amendments should be made.	
Grading	Information about unit and qualification grading is in <b>Section 5</b> .	

#### 2.3 Qualification structure

Key to units for these qualifications:

M = Mandatory	Students must complete these units.
O = Optional	Students must complete some of these units.
E = External assessment	We set and mark the exams.
N = NEA	We set the assignment. You assess the assignment and we moderate it.

#### OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Certificate)

For this qualification, students must complete three units:

- One mandatory externally assessed unit
- Two mandatory NEA units

Unit no	Unit title	Unit ref no (URN)	Guided learning hours (GLH)	How is it assessed?	Mandatory or optional
F090	Principles of health and social care	TBC	80	E	М
F092	Person-centred approach to care	TBC	50	N	М
F093	Supporting people with mental health conditions	TBC	50	N	M

## OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate)

For this qualification, students must complete six units:

- Two mandatory externally assessed units
- Two mandatory NEA units
- Two optional NEA units

Unit no	Unit title	Unit ref no (URN)	Guided learning hours (GLH)	How is it assessed?	Mandatory or optional
F090	Principles of health and social care	TBC	80	E	Μ
F091	Anatomy and physiology for health and social care	TBC	80	E	М
F092	Person-centred approach to care	ТВС	50	N	М
F093	Supporting people with mental health conditions	TBC	50	N	М
F094	Supporting people with long term physiological conditions	TBC	50	N	0
F095	Investigating public health strategies	ТВС	50	Ν	0
F096	Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health	TBC	50	N	0
F097	Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles	TBC	50	N	0

#### 2.4 Purpose statement – Certificate



OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Certificate)

Qualification number: TBC

Overview

#### Who this qualification is for

The OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Certificate) is for students aged 16-19 years old. It will develop knowledge, understanding and skills that will help prepare you for progression to undergraduate study when taken alongside other qualifications and are relevant to the health and social care sector.

You might be interested in this qualification if you want a small qualification to take alongside and enhance your A Level studies, that builds applied or practical skills. You will have the opportunity to apply what you learn to real-life contexts, such as:

- Recommending support for individuals.
- Presenting advice and guidance.
- Communicating and building relationships.

The qualification will also help you develop independence and confidence in using skills that are relevant to the sector and that prepare you for progressing to university courses where independent study skills are needed. You will develop the following transferable skills that can be used in both higher education and other life and work situations:

- Communicating and collaborating effectively with individuals
- Creating and presenting/delivering information to an individual.
- Independent learning, spending time outside of lessons completing research solve problems.
- Researching topic areas and recording research sources, then using them to interpret findings and present evidence.
- Recommending care and support for individuals.
- Presentation skills by presenting recommendations to others.
- Problem solving health and social care problems for others.

This qualification will complement other learning that you're completing at Key Stage 5. If you are a full-time student, it will be part of your studies along with your A Levels.

#### What you will study when you take this qualification

Through a combination of theoretical study and hands-on experience, you will develop the necessary knowledge and skills that can support progression to higher education health and/or social care study.

In the examined unit, you will study key knowledge and understanding relevant to health and social care. In the non examined assessment (NEA) units, you will demonstrate knowledge and skills you learn by completing applied or practical assignments. More information about the knowledge and skills you will develop is below.

All units in the qualification are mandatory. You must take **all** of these units:

• F090: Principles of health and social care

This unit is assessed by an exam.

In this unit you will learn about the key topics that are important to develop underpinning knowledge and understanding relevant to health and social care. Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
- Topic Area 2 Managing hazards, health and safety in health and social care settings
- Topic Area 3 Legislation in health and social care settings
- Topic Area 4 Best practice in health and social care settings
- F092: Person-centred approach to care

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn the principles and values that underpin a person-centred approach to care and the practical tools that can be used to develop care plans for individuals. You will explore how to communicate in health and social care, how to build relationships and the barriers that need to be overcome to achieve person-centred care. You will learn to write outline care plans to suit individuals, using person-centred approaches and develop your reflective practice skills.

Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Taking a person-centred approach
- Topic Area 2 Meeting needs and providing support in a person-centred way
- o Topic Area 3 Communication skills needed to offer person-centred care
- F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn about how individuals with mental health conditions can be cared for and supported in a way which is suitable for their needs. You will do this through exploring the meaning of mental health and mental health needs, and considering the main types of mental health conditions and how these may affect the life of individuals. You will explore the different ways that individuals may be supported to promote their mental well-being, manage their illness, and different forms of treatment that may be available.

- Topic Area 1 Definitions and views of mental health
- Topic Area 2 Mental health conditions
- o Topic Area 3 Provision of mental health services
- Topic Area 4 Treatment and support for mental health conditions

#### The subjects that complement this course

These subjects might complement this qualification:

- A Level Biology
- A Level Psychology
- A Level Sociology
- A Level Law

#### The types of courses you may progress to

Both the subject-specific knowledge, understanding and skills, and broader transferable skills developed in this qualification will help you progress to further study in related areas such as:

- BSc Nursing (Adult/Child/Learning disabilities/Mental health)
- BSc Midwifery
- BSc Health and social care
- BSc Healthcare and Health Science
- BSc Health Sciences
- BSc Paramedic Science
- BSc Public Health and Wellbeing
- BA Social Work

## Why you should take the OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Certificate)

There are two qualifications available in health and social care. These are:

OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Certificate) – this is 180 GLH in size

OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) – this is 360 GLH in size

You should take this Certificate qualification if you want a small Level 3 qualification that builds some applied knowledge and skills in health and social care. This qualification is an Alternative Academic Qualification (AAQ) that is the same size as an AS Level qualification. It is half the size of an A Level. It could be taken alongside A Levels to help enhance your learning as it will complement A Levels, helping you to build broader knowledge and skills that are valued in undergraduate study, and relevant for progression to higher education. You would take this qualification alongside A Levels as part of your programme of study at Key Stage 5.

#### More information

More information about the OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Certificate) is in these documents:

- Specification: <<insert link>>
- Sample Assessment Material (SAM) Question Papers:
  - Unit F090: <<insert link>>
- Guides to our SAM Question Papers:
  - Unit F090: <<insert link>>
- SAM Set assignment(s):
  - Unit F092: <<insert link>>
  - Unit F093: <<insert link>>
- Student Guide to NEA Assignments: <<insert link>>

#### 2.5 Purpose statement – Extended Certificate



OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate)

Qualification number: TBC

#### Overview

#### Who this qualification is for

The OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) is for students aged 16-19 years old. It will develop knowledge, understanding and skills that will help prepare you for progression to undergraduate study and are relevant to the health and social sector.

You might be interested in this qualification if you want to apply what you learn to practical, real-life contexts, such as:

- Using a person-centred approach to recommend care and support.
- Recommending support for individuals.
- Creating and presenting advice and guidance.
- Creating and presenting a strategy for a public health challenge.
- Creating diet and activity plans to support individuals with meal planning.

The qualification will also help you develop independence and confidence in using skills that are relevant to the sector and that prepare you for progressing to university courses where independent study skills are needed. You will develop the following transferable skills that can be used in both higher education and other life and work situations:

- Communicating and collaborating effectively with individuals.
- Creating and presenting/delivering information to an individual.
- Independent learning and self-directed study, spending time outside of lessons completing research solve problems.
- Researching topic areas and recording research sources, then using them to interpret findings and present evidence.
- Recommending care and support for individuals.
- Presentation skills by presenting recommendations to others.
- Problem solving health and social care problems for others.
- Evaluating own work, using self-reflection and feedback.
- Time management.
- Critical thinking.
- Referencing.

This qualification will complement other learning that you're completing at Key Stage 5. If you are a full-time student, it will be part of your studies along with A Levels.

#### What you will study when you take this qualification

Through a combination of theoretical study and hands-on experience, you will develop the necessary knowledge and skills that can support progression to higher education health or social care study.

In the examined units, you will study key knowledge and understanding relevant to health and social care. In the non examined assessment (NEA) units, you will demonstrate knowledge and skills you learn by completing applied or practical assignments. More information about the knowledge and skills you will develop is below.

The qualification has four mandatory units and two optional units.

These are the **mandatory** units – you must take **all** these units:

• F090: Principles of health and social care

This unit is assessed by an exam.

In this unit you will learn about the key topics that are important to develop underpinning knowledge and understanding relevant to health and social care. Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
- Topic Area 2 Managing hazards, health and safety in health and social care settings
- Topic Area 3 Legislation in health and social care settings
- Topic Area 4 Best practice in health and social care settings
- F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care

This unit is assessed by an exam.

In this unit you will learn about the arrangement of body systems and the structure and function of the component parts. You will learn about key processes within each body system, that enable them to function properly. You will then explore conditions affecting these systems, specifically learning about the biological basis, monitoring, treatment and impact on lifestyle and independence.

- Topic Area 1 Cardiovascular system
- Topic Area 2 Respiratory system
- Topic Area 3 Digestive system
- Topic Area 4 Musculoskeletal system
- Topic Area 5 Control and regulatory systems
- Topic Area 6 Reproductive system

• F092: Person-centred approach to care

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn the principles and values that underpin a person-centred approach to care and the practical tools that can be used to develop care plans for individuals. You will explore how to communicate in health and social care, how to build relationships and the barriers that need to be overcome to achieve person-centred care. You will learn to write outline care plans to suit individuals, using person-centred approaches and develop your reflective practice skills.

Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Taking a person-centred approach
- Topic Area 2 Meeting needs and providing support in a person-centred way
- Topic Area 3 Communication skills needed to offer person-centred care
- F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn about how individuals with mental health conditions can be cared for and supported in a way which is suitable for their needs. You will do this through exploring the meaning of mental health and mental health needs, and considering the main types of mental health conditions and how these may affect the life of individuals. You will explore the different ways that individuals may be supported to promote their mental wellbeing, manage their condition, and different forms of treatment and support that may be available.

Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Definitions and views of mental health
- Topic Area 2 Mental health conditions
- o Topic Area 3 Provision of mental health services
- Topic Area 4 Treatment and support for mental health conditions

These are **optional** units – you must take **two** of these units:

• F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn about the different types of long term physiological conditions, how these are caused and the daily and long term effects on individuals. In addition, you will develop an understanding of the different methods of monitoring these conditions as well as treatments. You will have the opportunity to conduct your own research and gather data on services in your local area; this data will be used to present your ideas on the effectiveness of the local services. The skills you develop conducting and interpreting your research will be independent learning, referencing, time management and critical thinking.

- Topic Area 1 Long term physiological conditions
- Topic Area 2 Monitoring and treatment

- Topic Area 3 Impact of long term conditions
- Topic Area 4 Support individuals to plan their care and support
- F095: Investigating public health strategies

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn about current public health challenges and reasons why a healthy society is vital. You will then research a public health challenge and propose a strategy to improve health and protect the public. You will consider your approach, how it will be resourced, implemented and monitored to improve the targeted area of public health.

Topics include:

- o Topic Area 1 Understanding public health
- o Topic Area 2 Responding to public health challenges
- o Topic Area 3 Proposing public health strategies
- F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn about and research the most important aspects of sexual health including relationships, the law, consent, sexual health, sexually transmitted infections, contraception, pre-conceptual care, birth, and the immediate care of the baby, and how to obtain support for these. You will also learn to produce advice and guidance that is personalised for specific individuals with issues related to sexual health and pregnancy, birth and postnatal health. You will develop skills needed to deliver advice and guidance in a sensitive and professional way and review the process of doing this.

Topics include:

- Topic Area 1 Advice and guidance on sexual health issues
- Topic Area 2 Advice and guidance on pregnancy, birth and post-natal issues
- Topic Area 3 Plan, deliver and review an advice and guidance session
- F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles

This unit is assessed by an assignment.

In this unit you will learn about the healthy eating guidelines, physical activity guidelines, nutritional labelling and the sources of nutrients. You will learn how to use this information to plan healthy and balanced meals for service users with different nutritional needs. You will investigate some of the barriers facing service users to eat healthy meals and the support that individuals may require to eat healthy meals.

- Topic Area 1 Dietary and activity needs of individuals
- o Topic Area 2 Factors that influence dietary choices and physical activity levels
- Topic Area 3 Supporting individuals to plan meals that meet their needs

#### The subjects that complement this course

These subjects might complement this qualification:

- A Level Biology
- A Level Psychology
- A Level Sociology
- A Level Law

#### The types of courses you may progress to

Both the subject-specific knowledge, understanding and skills, and broader transferable skills developed through these units, will help you progress to further study in related areas such as:

- BSc Nursing (Adult/Child/Learning disabilities/Mental health)
- BSc Midwifery
- BSc Health and social care
- BSc Healthcare and Health Science
- BSc Health Sciences
- BSc Paramedic Science
- BSc Public Health and Wellbeing
- BA Social Work

## Why you should take the OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate)

There are two qualifications available in health and social care. These are:

OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Certificate) – this is 180 GLH in size

OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) – this is 360 GLH in size

You should take this Extended Certificate qualification if you want a Level 3 qualification that builds applied knowledge and skills in health and social care. This qualification is an Alternative Academic Qualification (AAQ) that is the same size as an A Level. When it is taken alongside A Levels it will complement them, helping you to build broader knowledge and skills that are valued in undergraduate study, and relevant for progression to higher education. You would take this qualification alongside A Levels as part of your programme of study at Key Stage 5.

#### More information

More information about the OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) is in these documents:

- Specification: <<insert link>>
- Sample Assessment Material (SAM) Question Papers:
  - Unit F090: <<insert link>>
    - Unit F091: <<insert link>>
- Guides to our SAM Question Papers:
  - Unit F090: <<insert link>>
  - Unit F091: <<insert link>>
- SAM Set assignment(s):
  - Unit F092: <<insert link>>

- Unit F093: <<insert link>>
- Unit F094: <<insert link>>
- Unit F095: <<insert link>>
- Unit F096: <<insert link>>
- Unit F097: <<insert link>>
- Student Guide to NEA Assignments: <<insert link>>

OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) in Health and Social Care

## **3** About these qualifications

#### 3.1 Qualification size

The size of each qualification is described in terms of Guided Learning Hours (GLH) and Total Qualification Time (TQT).

GLH indicates the approximate time (in hours) you will spend supervising or directing study and assessment activities. We have worked with people who are experienced in delivering related qualifications to determine the content that needs to be taught and how long it will take to deliver.

TQT includes two parts:

- GLH
- an estimate of the number of hours a student will spend on unsupervised learning or assessment activities (including homework) to successfully complete their qualification.

The OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Certificate) is 180 GLH and 223 TQT.

The OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) is 360 GLH and 493 TQT.

#### 3.2 Availability and language

The Level 3 Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) are available in England only. They are **not** available in Wales or Northern Ireland.

The qualifications and their assessment materials are available in English only. We will only assess answers written in English.

#### 3.3 Prior knowledge and experience

Recognition of prior learning (RPL) is the process for recognising learning that never received formal recognition through a qualification or certification. It includes knowledge and skills gained in school, college or outside of formal learning situations. These may include:

- domestic/family life
- education
- training
- work activities
- voluntary activities.

In most cases RPL will not be appropriate for directly evidencing the requirements of the NEA assignments for the Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) qualifications. However, if you feel that your student could use RPL to support their evidence, you must follow the guidance provided in our **RPL Policy**.

## 4 Units

#### 4.1 Guidance on unit content

This section describes what must be taught so that students can access all available marks and meet assessment criteria.

#### 4.1.1 Externally assessed units (F090 and F091)

The externally assessed units contain a number of topic areas.

For each topic area, we list the **teaching content** that must be taught and give information on the **breadth and depth** of teaching needed.

#### **Teaching content**

A direct question can be asked about any content in the teaching content column.

#### Breadth and depth

The breadth and depth column:

- clarifies the breadth and depth of teaching needed
- indicates the range of knowledge and understanding that can be assessed in the exam
- confirms any aspects that you do not need to teach as 'does not include' statements.

Teaching must cover both the teaching content and breadth and depth columns.

#### Knowledge and understanding

This is what we mean by knowledge and understanding:

Knowledge	<ul> <li>Be able to identify or recognise an item, for example on a diagram.</li> <li>Use direct recall to answer a question, for example the definition of a term.</li> </ul>
Understanding	<ul> <li>To assess and evidence the perceived meaning of something in greater depth than straight identification or recall.</li> <li>Understanding will be expressed and presented using terms such as: how; why; when; reasons for; advantages and disadvantages of; benefits and limitations of; purpose of; suitability of; recommendations for improvement; appropriateness of something to/in different contexts.</li> </ul>

Students will need to **understand** the content, unless the breadth and depth column identifies it as knowledge only.

Any item(s) that should be taught as **knowledge** only will start with the word 'know' in the breadth and depth column.

All other content must be taught as understanding.

#### 4.1.2 NEA units (F092-F097)

The NEA units contain a number of topic areas.

For each topic area, we list **teaching content** that must be taught and give **exemplification**. The exemplification shows the teaching expected to equip students to successfully complete their assignments.

#### 4.1.3 Command words

**Appendix B** gives information about the command words that will be used in the external assessments and the NEA assessment criteria.

#### 4.1.4 Performance objectives (POs):

Each Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) qualification has four Performance Objectives.

PO1	Show knowledge and understanding	
PO2	Apply knowledge and understanding	
PO3	Analyse and evaluate knowledge, understanding and performance	
PO4	Demonstrate and apply skills and processes relevant to the subject	

PO1 is assessed in the externally assessed unit only.

PO4 is assessed in the NEA units only.

The weightings of the Performance Objectives across the units in the **Certificate** qualification are:

Performance Objective	Externally Assessed unit (range)	NEA units	Overall weighting	
PO1	10-20%	N/A	10-20%	
PO2	10-20%	16.25%	26.25-36.25%	
PO3	5.3-10%	21.25%	26.55-31.25%	
PO4	N/A	22.5%	22.5%	
Overall weighting of assessments	40%	60%	100%	

The weightings of the Performance Objectives across the units in the **Extended Certificate** qualification are:

Performance Objective	Externally Assessed unit (range)	NEA units	Overall weighting
PO1	10-20%	N/A	10-20%
PO2	10-20%	15.6-16.3%	25.6-36.3%
PO3	5.3-10%	19.4-23.8%	24.7-33.8%
PO4	N/A	20-23.8%	20-23.8%
Overall weighting of assessments	40%	60%	100%

#### 4.2 Externally assessed units

#### 4.2.1 Unit F090: Principles of health and social care

#### Unit aim

Everyone is different and everyone has rights. Promoting equality and respecting diversity and rights in health and social care environments is essential in today's very diverse society. An effective health or social care professional must be able to provide safe and person-centred care that meets the needs of individuals. Health and social care professionals' attitudes, values and prejudices can significantly affect the quality of care that individuals experience. All individuals have the right to work in, or receive care in, a safe and secure environment. It is the duty of every health or social care professional and their employer to play their part in ensuring a safe care environment.

In this unit you will learn about how you can support equality, diversity and rights in health and social care settings. You will learn about types of discriminatory practice and potential hazards, along with legislation that helps to keep individuals safe by identifying and supporting rights, duties, and responsibilities in care settings. You will learn about the meaning of best practice, the importance of providing person-centred care and how to choose the appropriate action or response as a health or social care professional. You will learn how legislation, policies and procedures work to reduce risks and protect individuals in health and social care environments.

#### Health care settings:

**Dental practice** GP surgery/health centre Hospice Hospital Mobile health screening unit Nursing home Opticians Pharmacy Walk-in centre

Social care settings:

Community centre
Day centre
Food bank
Homeless shelter
Residential care home
Retirement home
Social services department
Support group

Topic Area 1: Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings		
Teaching content	Breadth and Depth	
1.1 Diversity		
<ul> <li>Diversity:</li> <li>Age</li> <li>Cultural differences</li> <li>Disability</li> <li>Dress</li> <li>Ethnicity</li> <li>Education</li> <li>Family structure</li> <li>Food or special dietary requirements</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Examples of each aspect of diversity and how each one could be supported in health and social care settings</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Gender/gender reassignment</li> <li>Language</li> <li>Music</li> <li>Race</li> <li>Religion or belief</li> <li>Sexuality and sexual orientation</li> <li>Socioeconomic background</li> </ul>		

1.2 Equality	
<ul> <li>Equality means that individuals must all be:</li> <li>Given the same opportunities regardless of differences</li> <li>Treated fairly and with respect</li> <li>Treated according to their needs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Why equality is important</li> <li>The positive impact of applying it and recognising its importance</li> <li>The negative impact of not applying it and not recognising its importance</li> <li>The link between equality and diversity</li> <li>Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>1.3 Rights</li> <li>Each individual's right to: <ul> <li>Choice</li> <li>Confidentiality</li> <li>Consultation</li> <li>Equal and fair treatment</li> <li>Protection from abuse and harm</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>That individuals are entitled to have their rights met in health and social care settings</li> <li>How practitioners provide care that supports individuals' rights</li> <li>Application to different health and social</li> </ul>
1.4 Discrimination in health and social care e	<ul> <li>care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Knowledge of the Human Rights Act</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Prejudice can lead to discrimination on the basis of: <ul> <li>Race</li> <li>Age</li> <li>Culture</li> <li>Disability</li> <li>Religion</li> <li>Gender</li> <li>Socio-economic background</li> <li>Sexual orientation</li> </ul> </li> <li>Discriminatory behaviour: <ul> <li>Abuse:</li> <li>Verbal</li> <li>Physical</li> <li>Mental/psychological</li> <li>Neglect</li> <li>Financial</li> </ul> </li> <li>Being patronising</li> <li>Breach of health and safety</li> <li>Bullying</li> <li>Inadequate care</li> <li>Labelling/stereotyping</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Know the definition of prejudice</li> <li>Recognising the basis of discrimination</li> <li>Examples of the different types of discrimination that might occur in health and social care settings</li> <li>How types of discrimination can be direct and indirect or intentional and unintentional</li> <li>Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>

1.5 Potential impacts on individuals of discri	mination
<ul> <li>Impact of discrimination:</li> <li>Disempowerment</li> <li>Fear</li> <li>Illness</li> <li>Injury</li> <li>Low self-confidence</li> <li>Low self-esteem</li> <li>Physical harm</li> <li>Poor physical health</li> <li>Poor mental health</li> <li>Unfair treatment</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Whether impacts on individuals are physical, intellectual, emotional, social and/or financial (PIESF)</li> <li>Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
Topic Area 2: Managing hazards, health and	
Teaching content 2.1 Potential hazards in health and social car	Breadth and Depth
<ul> <li>Types of hazards:</li> <li>Biological         <ul> <li>Bodily fluids</li> <li>Disease/infection</li> </ul> </li> <li>Chemical         <ul> <li>Medicines</li> <li>Cleaning materials</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environmental         <ul> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Noise</li> </ul> </li> <li>Working conditions         <ul> <li>Meving and handling</li> <li>Equipment used</li> </ul> </li> <li>Physical             <ul> <li>Slips and trips</li> <li>Radiation</li> </ul> </li> <li>Poor working practices         <ul> <li>Working hours and breaks</li> <li>Supervision</li> </ul> </li> <li>Lack of security systems         <ul> <li>Door/window locks</li> <li>Alarm systems</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Examples of hazards found in health and social care settings</li> <li>Examples of who may be affected by the hazards</li> <li>Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
2.2 Possible impacts of hazards on individua	ls receiving or providing care
<ul> <li>Impact of hazards:</li> <li>Illness</li> <li>Infection</li> <li>Physical harm</li> <li>Poor physical health</li> <li>Poor mental health</li> <li>Financial loss</li> <li>Poor standard of care</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Examples of the impacts on individuals giving and receiving care in health and social care settings, such as, how these hazards can affect staff and/or individuals who require care and support For example:</li> <li>A high workload due to staff absence can cause stress, which can cause high blood pressure</li> <li>Poor ventilation can cause respiratory illnesses</li> <li>Poor personal hygiene can cause the spread of MRSA</li> <li>How possible impacts apply to the hazards in Topic Area 2.1</li> </ul>

	Application to different health and social
	care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples
2.3 Health and safety management	
Risk assessment	To include:
<ul> <li>Identify risks and potential hazards</li> <li>Control measures to mitigate risk</li> <li>The importance of risk assessments</li> <li>Ways to minimise risk</li> <li>Have clear health and safety policies and procedures</li> <li>Keep health and safety procedures up to date</li> <li>Staff training and supervision</li> <li>Display health and safety signs/information clearly</li> <li>Deal with potential hazards promptly</li> <li>Appropriate use of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)</li> <li>Keep areas clean and well maintained</li> <li>How the ways listed help to minimise risk</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Identification of risks and hazards and control measures to mitigate the risks applied to Topic Area 2.2</li> <li>Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<b>—</b> (1) (1) (1)	To include:
<ul> <li>Types of incidents</li> <li>Accidents</li> <li>Emergencies         <ul> <li>Fire</li> <li>Flood</li> <li>Chemical or gas leak</li> </ul> </li> <li>Outbreak of infectious diseases</li> <li>Missing person</li> <li>Responses:         <ul> <li>Reporting of accidents</li> <li>Evacuation procedures</li> <li>Location of fire exits, meeting points</li> <li>Needs of specific individuals</li> </ul> </li> <li>Allocation of staff responsibilities during incidents         <ul> <li>Fire officers</li> <li>First aiders</li> </ul> </li> <li>Reporting to relevant authorities:         <ul> <li>CQC</li> <li>Health and Safety Executive (HSE)</li> <li>The emergency services</li> <li>Local authority/social services</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Examples of responses appropriate for different circumstances and hazards</li> <li>Application to different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Specific detail about, for example, police or HSE response</li> </ul>

Topic Area 3: Legislation in health and social care settings Teaching content Breadth and Depth		
3.1 The role of legislation	Breadth and Bepth	
<ul> <li>How each piece of legislation:</li> <li>Supports an individual's rights</li> <li>Provides guidance for service providers and users</li> <li>Is a framework to deliver and maintain good practice</li> <li>Sets out standards of practice for service providers</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>How legislation impacts on individuals who use services, care practitioners and service providers</li> </ul>	
3.2 The Equality Act (2010)		
<ul> <li>Key aspects:</li> <li>The protected characteristics</li> <li>Reasonable adjustments</li> <li>Makes direct and indirect discrimination illegal</li> <li>Makes harassment and victimisation illegal</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>Examples of the impact of the legislation on care settings, practitioners, and service users</li> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>	
3.3 The Health and Care Act (2022)		
<ul> <li>Key aspects</li> <li>Integrated care systems (Integrated Care Boards (ICBs) and Integrated Care Partnerships (ICPs))</li> <li>Restrictions on advertising less healthy food and drink</li> <li>Aim of shared care records between health and social care</li> <li>Data sharing across health and social care</li> <li>Social care needs assessments are now allowed after discharge from hospital</li> <li>Creates a new criminal offence relating to virginity testing</li> <li>Requirement that all providers of health, care and support ensure all staff receive training on learning disability and autism</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, practitioners, and service users</li> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>	
3.4 The Children Act (2004)		
<ul> <li>Key aspects:</li> <li>Aims to protect children at risk of harm</li> <li>Paramountcy principle</li> <li>Right to be consulted</li> <li>Right to an advocate</li> <li>Encourages partnership working</li> <li>Created the children's commissioner</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, practitioners and service users</li> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>	

3.5 Data Protection Act 2018 (GDPR)		
<ul> <li>The seven key principles:</li> <li>Lawfulness, fairness and transparency</li> <li>Purpose limitation</li> <li>Data minimisation</li> <li>Accuracy</li> <li>Storage limitation</li> <li>Integrity and confidentiality (security)</li> <li>Accountability</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, practitioners, and service users</li> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>	
3.6 Health and Safety at Work Act (1974)		
<ul> <li>Key aspects:</li> <li>The employers' responsibilities for health and safety in the workplace</li> <li>The employees' responsibilities for health and safety in the workplace</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, practitioners, and service users</li> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>	
3.7 Manual Handling Operations Regulations		
<ul> <li>Key aspects:</li> <li>Avoid the need for manual handling if possible</li> <li>Assess the risk from any manual handling that is unavoidable</li> <li>Take action to reduce the risk of injury as far as possible</li> <li>Employers must provide information, training and supervision about safe manual handling</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, service users and practitioners</li> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>	
3.8 Control of Substances Hazardous to Health (COSHH) (2002)		
<ul> <li>Key aspects:</li> <li>Employers must prevent or reduce workers exposure to hazardous substances</li> <li>Requirement for safe storage, labelling and disposal of hazardous substances</li> <li>Staff properly trained to safely use hazardous substances</li> <li>Requirement for an up-to-date COSHH file listing all hazardous substances in the workplace</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, practitioners and service users</li> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>	

3.9 Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dang	erous Occurrences Regulations (RIDDOR)
<ul> <li>(2013)</li> <li>Key aspects:</li> <li>Requirement for employers to keep written records and to report certain types of incidents to the HSE</li> <li>Records must be kept in an 'accident book' of any workplace accident, that causes absence from work for more than seven days</li> <li>Reporting to UK Health Security Agency of certain infectious diseases/illnesses</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Key aspects of the Act in relation to teaching content 3.1</li> <li>Examples of the impact of legislation on care settings, practitioners and service users</li> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Aspects of the Act not identified in the teaching content</li> </ul>
Topic area 4: Best practice in health and soc	ial care settings
Teaching content	Breadth and Depth
4.1 Person-centred values	
<ul> <li>Individuality</li> <li>Choice</li> <li>Rights</li> <li>Independence</li> <li>Privacy</li> <li>Dignity</li> <li>Respect</li> <li>Partnership</li> <li>Encouraging service users' decision making</li> </ul> 4.2 The 6Cs <ul> <li>Care</li> <li>Compassion</li> <li>Competence</li> <li>Communication</li> <li>Courage</li> <li>Commitment</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Know the meaning of person-centred values</li> <li>The importance of applying person-centred values</li> <li>Consequences for the service user if person-centred values are not applied</li> <li>How the person-centred values could be applied in different health and social care scenarios and settings, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul> To include: <ul> <li>Know the meaning of the '6Cs'</li> <li>The importance of the service user if the 6Cs are not demonstrated</li> <li>How the 6Cs could apply in different health and social care settings, including responding to and providing to and provide the formation of the '6Cs'</li> </ul>
4.3 Safeguarding in health and social care se	ettings
<ul> <li>Safeguarding policies in care settings:         <ul> <li>Aim of safeguarding policy</li> <li>Legal requirement for settings to have a safeguarding policy</li> <li>Key features of a safeguarding policy:                 <ul> <li>Designated safeguarding lead (DSL)</li> <li>Training for all staff</li> <li>DBS checks – Standard, Enhanced and the barred list</li> </ul> </li> <ul> <li>Vulnerable groups</li> <li>Children</li> <li>People with physical and learning disabilities</li> <li>People with mental health conditions</li> </ul> </ul></li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>To know that the aim of safeguarding children and vulnerable adults is to:</li> <li>Stop abuse or neglect wherever possible</li> <li>Prevent harm</li> <li>Reduce the risk of abuse or neglect to adults with care and support needs</li> <li>Safeguard adults in a way that supports them in making choices and having control about how they want to live</li> <li>Policies for safeguarding and how they are applied</li> <li>Examples of situations where safeguarding is necessary and the impact of a lack of safeguarding on individuals, practitioners and settings</li> </ul>

<ul> <li>People with sensory impairments</li> </ul>	Know how to deal with disclosures
<ul> <li>People dependent on carers</li> </ul>	
Impacts of a lack of safeguarding:	
Physical impacts	
<ul> <li>Intellectual impacts</li> </ul>	
Emotional impacts	
Social impacts	
Dealing with disclosures:	
Duty to report suspected abuse:	
<ul> <li>Physical</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Emotional</li> </ul>	
∘ Sexual	
○ Neglect	
<ul> <li>Financial</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Follow reporting procedures</li> </ul>	
Support and comfort for the individual	
Do not judge	
Maintain confidentiality	
Protect self	
4.4 Supporting practitioners to apply best pra	actice in health and social care settings
Using effective communication	To include:
<ul> <li>Provision of training and professional</li> </ul>	Why supporting best practice is
development opportunities for staff	important for service users, practitioners
<ul> <li>Mentoring, monitoring and performance</li> </ul>	and providers
management of staff	<ul> <li>Application to different health and social</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Staff meetings to discuss issues/practice</li> </ul>	care scenarios and settings, including
	responding to and providing examples
	responding to and providing examples

#### Assessment guidance

This unit is assessed by an exam. The exam is 1 hours and 30 minutes and has 60 marks in total. All questions in the exam are compulsory.

The exam will **always** have:

Questions to assess Performance Objectives 1,	<ul> <li>PO1: these questions will require students to recall generic knowledge and understanding.</li> </ul>	
2, and 3	<ul> <li>PO2: these questions will require students to apply knowledge and understanding.</li> </ul>	
	• PO3: these questions will require students to analyse and evaluate knowledge, understanding and performance in relation to the scenario.	
A range of question types	• 'Structured' questions (e.g. Q1 (a), (b), (c) (i) (ii) etc) including:	
	<ul> <li>Short answer, closed response questions (with or without diagrams) and controlled response questions including MCQs – typically 1 to 4 marks.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Extended constructed response with points-based mark scheme – typically 1 to 4 marks, 1 mark per factor or feature to a stated maximum.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Extended constructed responses with levels of response mark schemes.</li> </ul>	
	Some items will use scenarios/contexts.	
Questions relating to each Topic Area	• Content will be sampled from all topic areas, with at least one question or part question relating to each topic area.	

This will be conducted under examination conditions. For more details refer to the **Administration** area.

A range of question types will be used in the exam.

The Health and Social Care **Guide to our Sample Assessment Material** gives more information about the layout and expectations of the exam.

The exam for this unit assesses the following Performance Objectives:

- PO1 Show knowledge and understanding
- PO2 Apply knowledge and understanding
- PO3 Analyse and evaluate knowledge, understanding and performance.

#### Synoptic assessment

This unit allows students to gain underpinning knowledge and understanding relevant to the qualification and sector. The NEA units draw on and strengthen this learning with students applying their learning in an applied or practical way.

The following NEA units have synoptic links with this unit. The synoptic grids at the end of these NEA units show these synoptic links.

- F092: Person-centred approach to care
- F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions
- F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions
- F095: Investigating public health strategies
- F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic Assessment.** 

#### Unit aim

The human body is a complex system made of many organs working together to sustain life. If you work in the health and social care sector, it is vitally important to understand how the body functions. For example:

- paramedics need to understand signs and symptoms of certain conditions
- radiographers need to understand the structure of bones and joints
- dieticians need to know how to adapt diets to help people with certain conditions
- occupational therapists need to understand how certain conditions will affect daily life and the support people may need to live independently.

This unit will be a journey of discovery where you will explore how your body works from the cellular to the multicellular level.

In this unit you will learn about the arrangement of body systems and the structure and function of the component parts. You will learn about key processes within each body system, that enable them to function properly. You will then explore conditions affecting these systems, specifically learning about the biological basis, monitoring, treatment and impact on lifestyle and independence.

Unit F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care		
Topic Area 1: Cardiovascular system		
Teaching content	Breadth and depth	
1.1 Composition and functions of blood		
<ul> <li>1.1.1 White blood cells</li> <li>Percentage of white blood cells in blood</li> <li>Functions <ul> <li>Fight infections</li> <li>Destroy cancer cells</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Know the percentage of white blood cells in blood</li> <li>How white blood cells fight infection using antibodies and the process of phagocytosis</li> <li>Know that white blood cells destroy cancer cells</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Specific types of white blood cells and their roles</li> <li>How white blood cells destroy cancer cells</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>1.1.2 Red blood cells</li> <li>Percentage of red blood cells in blood</li> <li>Function <ul> <li>Oxygen transportation</li> <li>Structural adaptations</li> <li>Bio concave disks</li> <li>No nucleus</li> <li>How red blood cells transport oxygen</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Know the percentage of red blood cells in blood</li> <li>How structural adaptations of red blood cells aid their function</li> <li>Red blood cells contain haemoglobin which binds to oxygen to form oxyhaemoglobin</li> </ul>	

1.1.3 Plasma	To include:
<ul> <li>Percentage of plasma in blood</li> <li>Function <ul> <li>Transporting substances</li> <li>How plasma affects blood viscosity</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Know the percentage of plasma in blood</li> <li>How plasma transports substances around the body</li> <li>That plasma increases blood viscosity making it easier for blood to circulate around the body</li> <li>Does not include:</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The impact on blood pressure or thermoregulation</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>1.1.4 Platelets</li> <li>Percentage of platelets in blood</li> <li>The blood clotting process</li> <li>Platelets</li> <li>Blood clotting factors</li> <li>Fibrin</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Know the percentage of platelets in blood</li> <li>The function of platelets, blood clotting factors and fibrin in the blood clotting process</li> <li>Does not include:</li> </ul>
1.2 The heart	Different types of blood clotting factors
<ul> <li>1.2 The heart</li> <li>1.2.1 Structure of the heart</li> <li>Blood vessels <ul> <li>Inferior Vena Cava</li> <li>Superior Vena Cava</li> <li>Pulmonary Artery</li> <li>Pulmonary Vein</li> <li>Aorta</li> </ul> </li> <li>Chambers <ul> <li>Right Atrium</li> <li>Left Atrium</li> <li>Right Ventricle</li> <li>Left Ventricle</li> <li>Left Ventricle</li> <li>Semi-lunar Pulmonary</li> <li>Bicuspid</li> <li>Semi-lunar Aortic</li> </ul> </li> <li>Other structures <ul> <li>Septum</li> <li>Cardiac tissue</li> <li>Coronary arteries</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Know the location and function of the structures</li> <li>The flow of blood through the structures of the heart, including where blood is travelling to and from</li> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of structure and functions</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>I.2.2 Blood pressure</li> <li>What blood pressure is</li> <li>Systolic and diastolic phases</li> <li>Systolic and diastolic pressure</li> <li>Blood pressure values</li> <li>Ideal range</li> <li>Low range</li> <li>High range</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>What is happening within the heart during each phase</li> <li>Interpret diagrams of blood pressure readings/charts</li> </ul>

1.2.2 Cardiaa avala	To includo:
<ul> <li><b>1.2.3 Cardiac cycle</b></li> <li>Location and function of</li> </ul>	To include:
	□ Know that when performing an ECG test,
SA node	electrodes are attached to the chest to
AV node	monitor the electrical activity within the
Bundle of His	heart
Purkyne Fibres	Know what is happening in the heart at the
Electrocardiogram (ECG) test	P, Q, R, S and T points on an ECG
	Recognise when P, Q, R, S and T wave
	forms are normal and abnormal
	□ Students may be asked to label and/or use
	diagrams
1.3 Blood vessels	
1.3.1 Arteries	To include:
Function	How the structural adaptations of arteries
<ul> <li>Take blood away from the heart</li> </ul>	aid their function
Structural adaptations	
Thick muscular walls	
Elastic walls	
Narrow lumen	Ta include:
1.3.2 Capillaries	To include:
	How the structural adaptations of capillaries
<ul> <li>Exchange of substances</li> </ul>	aid their function
<ul> <li>Structural adaptations</li> </ul>	
Wall one cell thick	
Porous wall	
Narrow lumen	
Slow blood flow	
1.3.3 Veins	To include:
	<ul> <li>How the structural adaptations of veins aid</li> </ul>
Return blood to the heart	their function
Structural adaptations	
Wide lumen	
Valves	
1.4 Conditions of the cardiovascular system 1.4.1 Angina	To include:
	□ Overview and causes
Reduced blood flow to the heart muscles	How the causes of angina link to the
Causes include:	structure and functions of the
<ul> <li>Atheroma</li> </ul>	cardiovascular system
<ul> <li>Narrowing of coronary arteries</li> </ul>	For example:
	<ul> <li>How an atheroma reduces blood flow</li> </ul>
	through the arteries and decreases
	delivery of oxygen to the heart
	muscles
Main signs and symptoms	
5 5 1	Main signs and symptoms
Tight chest	<ul> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of</li> </ul>
<ul><li>Tight chest</li><li>Chest pains (radiating to arm, neck and</li></ul>	Main signs and symptoms
<ul> <li>Tight chest</li> <li>Chest pains (radiating to arm, neck and jaw)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Tight chest</li> <li>Chest pains (radiating to arm, neck and jaw)</li> <li>Breathlessness</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of angina</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Tight chest</li> <li>Chest pains (radiating to arm, neck and jaw)</li> <li>Breathlessness</li> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of angina</li> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Tight chest</li> <li>Chest pains (radiating to arm, neck and jaw)</li> <li>Breathlessness</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of angina</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Tight chest</li> <li>Chest pains (radiating to arm, neck and jaw)</li> <li>Breathlessness</li> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of angina</li> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Tight chest</li> <li>Chest pains (radiating to arm, neck and jaw)</li> <li>Breathlessness</li> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> <li>ECG</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Main signs and symptoms         <ul> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of angina</li> </ul> </li> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring         <ul> <li>What the methods are</li> <li>How and when the methods are used to</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Tight chest</li> <li>Chest pains (radiating to arm, neck and jaw)</li> <li>Breathlessness</li> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> <li>ECG</li> <li>Angiogram</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Main signs and symptoms         <ul> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of angina</li> </ul> </li> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring         <ul> <li>What the methods are</li> <li>How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor angina</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Tight chest</li> <li>Chest pains (radiating to arm, neck and jaw)</li> <li>Breathlessness</li> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> <li>ECG</li> <li>Angiogram</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Main signs and symptoms         <ul> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of angina</li> </ul> </li> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring         <ul> <li>What the methods are</li> <li>How and when the methods are used to</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

□ Treatments	□ Treatments
Surgical treatments	<ul> <li>What the treatments are</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Coronary bypass</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How the treatments work</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Angioplasty</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The benefits and limitations of the</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Non-surgical treatments</li> </ul>	treatments
<ul> <li>Statins</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Angina pump</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Anticoagulants</li> </ul>	
Factors that make the development of the	Factors that make the development of
condition more likely	the condition more likely
Obesity	How the factors link to the cardiovascular
High fat and/or salt diet	system
Smoking	
Diabetes	
Stress	
<ul> <li>Control and prevention</li> </ul>	Control and prevention
Lifestyle changes	How the methods listed help to control
<ul> <li>Reduce fat and/or salt in diet</li> </ul>	and prevent the condition and how they
<ul> <li>Stop smoking</li> </ul>	link to the cardiovascular system
<ul> <li>Reduce stress</li> </ul>	and to the outdrovasoular system
<ul> <li>Exercise regularly</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Lose weight</li> </ul>	
	Impact of the condition on the individual
	should consider all aspects of Topic Area
Physical	
Intellectual	1.4.1
• Emotional	Application of all of Topic Area 1.4.1 to
Social	Application of all of Topic Area 1.4.1 to different scenarios, including responding to
	and providing examples
1.4.2 Deep vein thrombosis (DVT)	To include:
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Blood clot within a deep vein</li> </ul>	How DVT and pulmonary embolisms link
	to the structure and functions of the
Restrictive blood flow	
Commonly affects the legs or pelvis	cardiovascular system
Can be very serious if blood clots break	For example:
loose and travel to lungs causing a	<ul> <li>How part of a DVT (blood clot) can</li> </ul>
pulmonary embolism	travel to the lungs resulting in a
	pulmonary embolism which blocks
	blood flow to the lungs
Main signs and symptoms	Main signs and symptoms
Pain (at the site of the DVT)	Know the main signs and symptoms of
<ul> <li>Swelling (at the site of the DVT)</li> </ul>	DVT
<ul> <li>Redness (at the site of the DVT)</li> </ul>	
Diagnosis and monitoring	Diagnosis and monitoring
Ultrasound	<ul> <li>What the methods are</li> </ul>
Venography	<ul> <li>How and when the methods are used to</li> </ul>
	diagnose and monitor DVT
□ Treatments	□ Treatments
Anticoagulant medicine	What the treatments are
Thrombolytics	<ul> <li>How the treatments work</li> </ul>
Thrombectomy	<ul> <li>The benefits and limitations of the</li> </ul>
Filters	
	treatments

<ul> <li>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</li> <li>Age (60+)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</li> <li>How the factors listed link to the</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overweight</li> <li>Smoking</li> <li>Contraceptive medication</li> <li>Hormone replacement therapy</li> </ul>	cardiovascular system
<ul> <li>Previous DVT</li> <li>Flying/restricted movement</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Control and prevention</li> </ul>	Control and prevention
Compression stockings	<ul> <li>How the methods listed help to control</li> </ul>
Regular movement	and prevent the condition and how they
Hydration	link to the cardiovascular system
<ul> <li>Lifestyle changes</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Stop smoking</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Exercise regularly</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Lose weight</li> </ul>	
Impact of the condition on the individual:	Impact of the condition on the individual
Physical	should consider all aspects of Topic Area
Intellectual	1.4.2
Emotional	
• Social	<ul> <li>Application of all of Topic Area 1.4.2 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
Topic Area 2: Respiratory system	
Teaching content	Breadth and depth
2.1 Structure and function of the respiratory	y system
Epiglottis	To include:
□ Larynx	Know the location and function of each of
Trachea	the structures
Bronchi	□ Students may be asked to label and/or use
Bronchioles	diagrams of structure and functions
Diaphragm	
□ Ribs	
Internal Intercostal Muscles	
External Intercostal Muscles	
Pleural Membrane	
Pleural Fluid	
2.2 Mechanics of breathing	To includo:
□ Inspiration	To include:
	The mechanics of inchiration and avairation
□ Pressure	including:
□ Pressure □ Volume	<ul><li>including:</li><li>How changes in volume and pressure</li></ul>
<ul> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Volume</li> <li>The role of</li> </ul>	<ul><li>including:</li><li>How changes in volume and pressure result in inspiration and expiration</li></ul>
<ul> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Volume</li> <li>The role of</li> <li>The diaphragm</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>including:</li> <li>How changes in volume and pressure result in inspiration and expiration</li> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Volume</li> <li>The role of</li> <li>The diaphragm</li> <li>Internal intercostal muscles</li> </ul>	<ul><li>including:</li><li>How changes in volume and pressure result in inspiration and expiration</li></ul>
<ul> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Volume</li> <li>The role of</li> <li>The diaphragm</li> <li>Internal intercostal muscles</li> <li>External intercostal muscles</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>including:</li> <li>How changes in volume and pressure result in inspiration and expiration</li> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Volume</li> <li>The role of</li> <li>The diaphragm</li> <li>Internal intercostal muscles</li> <li>External intercostal muscles</li> </ul> 2.3 Gaseous exchange	<ul> <li>including:</li> <li>How changes in volume and pressure result in inspiration and expiration</li> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the mechanics of breathing</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Volume</li> <li>The role of</li> <li>The diaphragm</li> <li>Internal intercostal muscles</li> <li>External intercostal muscles</li> </ul> 2.3 Gaseous exchange The exchange of oxygen and carbon	<ul> <li>including:</li> <li>How changes in volume and pressure result in inspiration and expiration</li> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the mechanics of breathing</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Volume</li> <li>The role of</li> <li>The diaphragm</li> <li>Internal intercostal muscles</li> <li>External intercostal muscles</li> </ul> 2.3 Gaseous exchange The exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide	<ul> <li>including:         <ul> <li>How changes in volume and pressure result in inspiration and expiration</li> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the mechanics of breathing</li> </ul> </li> <li>To include:         <ul> <li>The process of exchange between the</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Volume</li> <li>The role of</li> <li>The diaphragm</li> <li>Internal intercostal muscles</li> <li>External intercostal muscles</li> </ul> 2.3 Gaseous exchange <ul> <li>The exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide</li> <li>The role of haemoglobin in gaseous</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>including:         <ul> <li>How changes in volume and pressure result in inspiration and expiration</li> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the mechanics of breathing</li> </ul> </li> <li>To include:         <ul> <li>The process of exchange between the lungs and the blood</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Volume</li> <li>The role of         <ul> <li>The diaphragm</li> <li>Internal intercostal muscles</li> <li>External intercostal muscles</li> </ul> </li> <li>2.3 Gaseous exchange</li> <li>The exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide</li> <li>The role of haemoglobin in gaseous exchange</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>including:         <ul> <li>How changes in volume and pressure result in inspiration and expiration</li> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the mechanics of breathing</li> </ul> </li> <li>To include:         <ul> <li>The process of exchange between the lungs and the blood</li> <li>Know that oxygen binds to haemoglobin to</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Volume</li> <li>The role of</li> <li>The diaphragm</li> <li>Internal intercostal muscles</li> <li>External intercostal muscles</li> </ul> 2.3 Gaseous exchange The exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide The role of haemoglobin in gaseous	<ul> <li>including:         <ul> <li>How changes in volume and pressure result in inspiration and expiration</li> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the mechanics of breathing</li> </ul> </li> <li>To include:         <ul> <li>The process of exchange between the lungs and the blood</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<ul> <li>Structural adaptations of alveoli</li> <li>Thin walls</li> <li>Large surface area</li> <li>Fluid lined</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The differences in concentrations of oxygen and carbon dioxide in the alveoli and capillaries</li> <li>The effects of diffusion gradients on the exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide</li> <li>How the structure of alveoli aids their function</li> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of alveoli and gaseous exchange</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>2.4 Cellular respiration</li> <li>Adenosine Triphosphate (ATP)</li> <li>Adenosine Diphosphate (ADP)</li> <li>How ADP is converted back into ATP</li> <li>Aerobic respiration</li> <li>Anaerobic respiration</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Know what cellular respiration is</li> <li>The products required for aerobic respiration, where in the cell it occurs, the substances created and the waste products</li> <li>The products required for anaerobic respiration, where in the cell it occurs, the substances created and the waste products</li> <li>The differences between aerobic and anaerobic respiration</li> </ul>
2.5 Conditions of the respiratory system	<ul> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Knowledge of glycolysis, Krebs cycle and electron transport chain</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>2.5.1 Asthma</li> <li>Overview and causes <ul> <li>Airways sensitive to triggers</li> <li>Smooth muscle of airways constricts</li> <li>Walls of airways become inflamed</li> <li>Mucus is produced</li> <li>Airways temporarily narrowed</li> <li>Gaseous exchange is reduced</li> <li>Less oxygen enters the bloodstream</li> </ul> </li> <li>Main signs and symptoms <ul> <li>Wheezing</li> <li>Coughing</li> <li>Tight Chest</li> <li>Breathlessness</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of asthma link to the structure and functions of the respiratory system</li> <li>For example:         <ul> <li>How restricted airways reduces gaseous exchange and oxygen movement into the bloodstream</li> </ul> </li> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of asthma</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> <li>Peak flow meters</li> <li>Spirometer</li> <li>Treatments</li> <li>Reliever inhaler</li> <li>Preventer inhaler</li> <li>Steroidal tablets</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring         <ul> <li>What the methods are</li> <li>How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor asthma</li> </ul> </li> <li>Treatments         <ul> <li>What the treatments are</li> <li>How the treatments work</li> <li>The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<ul> <li>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</li> <li>Lifestyle choices         <ul> <li>Smoking</li> <li>Age (babies, elderly)</li> <li>Underlying health conditions                <ul></ul></li></ul></li></ul>	<ul> <li>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</li> <li>How the factors listed make the development of the condition more likely and how this links to respiratory system</li> <li>Control and prevention         <ul> <li>How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition and how they link to the respiratory system</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Hydration</li> <li>Impact of the condition on the individual</li> <li>Physical</li> <li>Intellectual</li> <li>Emotional</li> <li>Social</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Impact of the condition on the individual should consider all aspects of Topic Area 2.5.2</li> <li>Application of all of Topic Area 2.5.2 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
Topic Area 3: Digestive system Teaching content	Breadth and depth
3.1 Structure and function of the digestive sy	
<ul> <li>Buccal cavity</li> </ul>	To include:
<ul> <li>Buccal cavity</li> <li>Salivary glands</li> <li>Oesophagus</li> <li>Stomach</li> <li>Small intestines</li> <li>Large intestines (colon/bowel)</li> <li>Rectum</li> <li>Anus</li> <li>Pancreas</li> <li>Pancreatic duct</li> <li>Liver</li> <li>Gallbladder</li> <li>Bile Duct</li> </ul> 3.2 Mechanical and chemical digestion	<ul> <li>Know the function and location of the structures listed</li> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the digestive system</li> </ul>
3.2.1 Mechanical digestion	
<ul> <li>The process of mechanical digestion</li> <li>The function of the mouth and stomach in mechanical digestion</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>3.2.2 Chemical digestion</li> <li>The process of chemical digestion</li> <li>Protein</li> <li>Fats</li> <li>Carbohydrates</li> <li>The role of enzymes in chemical digestion</li> <li>The function of the mouth, stomach and small intestines in chemical digestion</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>The chemical digestion of protein</li> <li>Where it happens</li> <li>Proteases break down protein into amino acids</li> <li>The chemical digestion of fat</li> <li>Where it happens</li> <li>Lipases break down fats into fatty acids and glycerol</li> <li>The digestion of carbohydrates</li> <li>Where it happens</li> <li>Carbohydrases break down carbohydrates into glucose</li> </ul>

Does not include:
<ul> <li>Any other specific enzymes involved in chemical digestion</li> </ul>
To include:
<ul> <li>How the structure of the small intestines,</li> </ul>
capillaries and lacteals aids their function
To include:
How nutrients move from the blood to tissue
fluids
Know the products that are assimilated
Taliashuda
To include: Overview and causes
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of bowel polyps link to</li> </ul>
the structure and functions of the
digestive system
For example:
<ul> <li>How large bowel polyps cause</li> </ul>
abdominal pain, diarrhoea and blood
in the stool
Main signs and symptoms
<ul> <li>Know main the signs and symptoms of</li> </ul>
bowel polyps
1 51
Diagnosis and monitoring
What the methods are
<ul> <li>How and when the methods are used to</li> </ul>
diagnose and monitor bowel polyps
□ Treatments
<ul> <li>What the treatments are</li> </ul>
<ul><li>What the treatments are</li><li>How the treatments work</li></ul>

□ Factors that make the development of the	□ Factors that make the development of
condition more likely	the condition more likely
• Gender (men)	How the factors listed make the
• Age (50+)	development of the condition more likely
<ul> <li>Diet (high fat and processed food)</li> </ul>	and how this links to the digestive
Family history	system
Crohn's disease	
Smoking	
Control and prevention	Control and prevention
Lifestyle changes	<ul> <li>How the methods listed help to control</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>High fibre diet</li> </ul>	and prevent the condition and how they
<ul> <li>Lose weight</li> </ul>	link to the digestive system
• Exercise regularly	
<ul> <li>Stop smoking</li> </ul>	
Impact of the condition on the individual	Impact of the condition on the individual
Physical	should consider all aspects of Topic Area
Intellectual	3.4.1
Emotional	
Social	Application of all of Topic Area 3.4.1 to
	different scenarios, including responding to
	and providing examples
	Does not include:
	Bowel cancer
3.4.2 Gallstones	To include:
Overview and causes	Overview and causes
Stones form in the gallbladder	How the causes of gallstones link to the
Formed from crystals of cholesterol and	structure and functions of the digestive
bilirubin	system
Gradually become larger	For example:
Stones can become trapped in the bile	<ul> <li>How gallstones can affect digestion of</li> </ul>
duct	fat
Blocks secretion of bile into the small	
intestines	- Main airma and aumentama
Main signs and symptoms	Main signs and symptoms
Abdominal pain	Know the main signs and symptoms of
• Jaundice	gallstones
• Fever	
Nausea	
Unexplained weight loss	Diagnosis and monitoring
<ul> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> <li>Physical examination</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> <li>What the methods are</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Physical examination</li> <li>Ultrasound</li> </ul>	
-	How and when the methods are used to
Blood test	diagnose and monitor gallstones
	Students may be asked to interpret
Treatments	ultrasounds of the condition
Treatments	□ Treatments
Surgical treatments	What the treatments are
<ul> <li>Laparoscopic cholecystectomy</li> <li>Open cholecystectomy</li> </ul>	How the treatments work
<ul> <li>Open cholecystectomy</li> <li>Nen surgical tractmenta</li> </ul>	The benefits and limitations of the
<ul> <li>Non-surgical treatments</li> <li>Pain relief</li> </ul>	treatments
<ul> <li>Lithotripsy</li> </ul>	

<ul> <li>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely         <ul> <li>Female</li> <li>Age (40 plus)</li> <li>Obesity</li> <li>Family history</li> <li>Alcohol abuse</li> </ul> </li> <li>Control and prevention         <ul> <li>Lifestyle changes</li> <li>Dietary changes</li> <li>Lose weight</li> </ul> </li> <li>Impact of the condition on the individual</li> <li>Physical</li> <li>Intellectual</li> <li>Emotional</li> <li>Social</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely         <ul> <li>How the factors listed make the development of the condition more likely and how this links to the digestive system</li> </ul> </li> <li>Control and prevention         <ul> <li>How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition and how they link to the digestive system</li> </ul> </li> <li>Impact of the condition on the individual should consider all aspects of Topic Area 3.4.2</li> <li>Application of all of Topic Area 3.4.2 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
Topic Area 4: Musculoskeletal system	Description of the sector of the
Teaching content	Breadth and depth
<ul> <li>4.1 Skeletal system</li> <li>4.1.1 Skeletal structure <ul> <li>Axial skeleton</li> <li>Cranium</li> <li>Sternum</li> <li>Ribs</li> <li>Vertebral column</li> <li>Appendicular skeleton</li> <li>Scapula</li> <li>Clavicle</li> <li>Humerus</li> <li>Radius</li> <li>Ulna</li> <li>Pelvis</li> <li>Femur</li> <li>Patella</li> <li>Tibia</li> <li>Fibula</li> </ul> </li> <li>4.1.2 Structure of bone</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Know the function of the axial and appendicular skeleton</li> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the skeletal structure</li> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Any other bones</li> </ul> To include:
<ul> <li>Growth plates</li> <li>Compact bone</li> <li>Bone marrow</li> <li>Cartilage</li> </ul> 4.1.3 Formation of bone	<ul> <li>Know the structural components of bone</li> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use diagrams of the structure of bone</li> <li>Does not include:         <ul> <li>Haversian canal</li> <li>Volkmann canal</li> <li>Iamella</li> <li>Canaliculi</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Osteoclasts</li> <li>Osteoblasts</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How bone is remodelled</li> <li>Osteoclasts dissolve old bone tissue</li> <li>Osteoblasts create new bone tissue</li> </ul>

	Talashuda
4.1.4 Synovial joints	To include:
	The structure of a synovial joint
Cartilage	The location and function of the different
Synovial membrane	components of a synovial joint
Synovial capsule	Students may be asked to label and/or use
□ Synovial fluid	diagrams of types of synovial joints (Topic
□ Tendon	Area 4.1.5)
□ Ligament	- )
4.1.5 Types of synovial joints	To include:
□ Pivot	<ul> <li>Know the types of synovial joints</li> </ul>
□ Ball and Socket	Pivot (neck and forearm)
	<ul> <li>Hinge (elbow and knee)</li> </ul>
Gliding/sliding	<ul> <li>Ball and Socket (hip and shoulder)</li> </ul>
Condyloid	Saddle (thumb)
	Gliding/sliding (hand and foot)
	Condyloid (wrist and ankle)
4.2 Muscular system	T is shaded
	To include:
	Know the location and function of the
Pectorals	muscles of the muscular system
Deltoid	Students may be asked to label and/or use
□ Hamstrings	diagrams of the muscular system
Quadriceps	
Gastrocnemius	
Abdominals	Does not include:
	Any other muscles
4.3 Conditions of the musculoskeletal system	
4.3.1 Carpal tunnel syndrome	To include:
Overview and causes	Overview and causes
Pressure on median nerve in the wrist	How the causes of carpal tunnel
	syndrome link to the structure and
	functions of the musculoskeletal system
	For example:
	<ul> <li>Why pressure on the median nerve</li> </ul>
	causes numbness in the hands
Main signs and symptoms	Main signs and symptoms
Numbness in hands	Know the main signs and symptoms of
Tingling	carpal tunnel syndrome
<ul> <li>Pain in arm or hands</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Weakness in hands/wrist</li> </ul>	
Diagnosis and monitoring	Diagnosis and monitoring
	<ul> <li>What the methods are</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Physical examination</li> </ul>	
<ul><li>Physical examination</li><li>Ultrasound</li></ul>	<ul> <li>How and when the methods are used to</li> </ul>
Ultrasound	How and when the methods are used to
-	<ul> <li>How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor carpal tunnel</li> </ul>
<ul><li>Ultrasound</li><li>Electromyography (nerve test)</li></ul>	<ul> <li>How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor carpal tunnel syndrome</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Ultrasound</li> <li>Electromyography (nerve test)</li> <li>Treatments</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor carpal tunnel syndrome</li> <li>Treatments</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Ultrasound</li> <li>Electromyography (nerve test)</li> <li>Treatments</li> <li>Surgical treatments</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor carpal tunnel syndrome</li> <li>Treatments         <ul> <li>What the treatments are</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Ultrasound</li> <li>Electromyography (nerve test)</li> <li>Treatments <ul> <li>Surgical treatments</li> <li>Carpal tunnel surgery</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor carpal tunnel syndrome</li> <li>Treatments</li> <li>What the treatments are</li> <li>How the treatments work</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Ultrasound</li> <li>Electromyography (nerve test)</li> <li>Treatments         <ul> <li>Surgical treatments</li> <li>Carpal tunnel surgery</li> <li>Non-surgical treatments</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor carpal tunnel syndrome</li> <li>Treatments         <ul> <li>What the treatments are</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Ultrasound</li> <li>Electromyography (nerve test)</li> <li>Treatments         <ul> <li>Surgical treatments</li> <li>Carpal tunnel surgery</li> <li>Non-surgical treatments</li> <li>Wrist splints</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor carpal tunnel syndrome</li> <li>Treatments</li> <li>What the treatments are</li> <li>How the treatments work</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Ultrasound</li> <li>Electromyography (nerve test)</li> <li>Treatments         <ul> <li>Surgical treatments</li> <li>Carpal tunnel surgery</li> <li>Non-surgical treatments</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor carpal tunnel syndrome</li> <li>Treatments</li> <li>What the treatments are</li> <li>How the treatments work</li> <li>The benefits and limitations of the</li> </ul>

<ul> <li>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</li> <li>Wrist fracture</li> <li>Obesity or being overweight</li> <li>Family history</li> <li>Working with vibrating tools</li> <li>Prolonged/regular computer-based activities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</li> <li>How the factors listed make the development of the condition more likely and how this links to the musculoskeletal system</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Rheumatoid arthritis</li> <li>Hormonal or metabolic changes (for example, due to pregnancy, menopause, thyroid imbalance)</li> <li>Control and prevention</li> <li>Grip with less force</li> <li>Take breaks when working with hands</li> <li>Keep hands warm</li> <li>Hand stretches</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Control and prevention</li> <li>How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition and how they link to the musculoskeletal system</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Impact of the condition on the individual</li> <li>Physical</li> <li>Intellectual</li> <li>Emotional</li> <li>Social</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Impact of the condition on the individual should consider all aspects of Topic Area 4.3.1</li> <li>Application of all of Topic Area 4.3.1 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>4.3.2 Osteoarthritis</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Loss of cartilage</li> <li>Loss of joint space</li> <li>Friction between bones</li> <li>Inflammation</li> <li>Bone spurs</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of osteoarthritis link to the structure and functions of the musculoskeletal system For example:</li> <li>How the loss of cartilage causes friction between the bones and leads to pain and stiffness</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Pain</li> <li>Inflammation</li> <li>Stiffness</li> <li>Limited range of movement</li> <li>Grating and crackling sounds in joints</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of osteoarthritis</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> <li>Physical examination</li> <li>X-ray</li> <li>Exploratory surgery</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> <li>What the methods are</li> <li>How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor osteoarthritis</li> <li>Students may be asked to interpret X-rays of the condition</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Treatments</li> <li>Surgical treatments         <ul> <li>Joint fusing</li> <li>Joint replacement</li> </ul> </li> <li>Non-surgical treatments         <ul> <li>Pain medication</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Treatments</li> <li>What the treatments are</li> <li>How the treatments work</li> <li>The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul>

<ul> <li>Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs</li> </ul>	
(NSAID)	
<ul> <li>Steroid injections</li> </ul>	
Factors that make the development of the	Factors that make the development of
condition more likely	the condition more likely
• Age	<ul> <li>How the factors listed make the</li> </ul>
Obesity	development of the condition more likely
-	and how this links to musculoskeletal
Other joint conditions	
Joint injury	system
Control and prevention	Control and prevention
Joint support devices	<ul> <li>How the methods listed help to control</li> </ul>
Lifestyle changes	and prevent the condition. How they link
<ul> <li>Exercise regularly</li> </ul>	to the musculoskeletal system
<ul> <li>Lose weight</li> </ul>	
Impact of the condition on the individual	Impact of the condition on the individual
Physical	should consider all aspects of Topic Area
Intellectual	4.3.2
Emotional	□ Application of all of Topic Area 4.3.2 to
Social	different scenarios, including responding to
	and providing examples
Topic Area 5: Control and regulatory system	
Topic Area 5: Control and regulatory systems	
Teaching content	Breadth and depth
5.1 The nervous system	To include:
5.1.1 Components of the nervous system	
Central nervous system	Know the main components of the nervous outcome
Peripheral nerves	system
Autonomic system	Know the functions of each component
Spinal cord	Know how the components work together
Sensory and motor neurones	÷ · · · ·
5.1.2 The brain	To include:
Cerebral cortex	Know the location and function of each of
Cerebellum	the structures
Brain stem	Students may be asked to label and/or use
Meninges	diagrams of the brain
Cerebral fluid	
Pituitary gland	Does not include:
Hypothalamus	Any other structures of the brain
5.1.3 Neurone	To include:
Structure of neurones	Neurones
Dendrites	<ul> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or</li> </ul>
Soma	use diagrams of sensory and motor
Nucleus	neurones
Axon     Soburger Colle	
Schwann Cells	Nerve action (movement of an impulse
Myelin Sheath	across a synapse)
Node of Ranvier	<ul> <li>The function of each component listed in</li> </ul>
	nerve action
Synaptic knob	
<ul> <li>Synaptic knob</li> <li>Nerve Action</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or</li> </ul>
• •	
□ Nerve Action	<ul> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Nerve Action</li> <li>Action potential</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Nerve Action</li> <li>Action potential</li> <li>Synaptic knob</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Nerve Action</li> <li>Action potential</li> <li>Synaptic knob</li> <li>Synapse</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or</li> </ul>

5.2 Homeostasis 5.2.1 Homeostatic mechanisms	To include:
	<ul> <li>The principle of homeostasis</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The importance of homeostasis</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>What are variables, for example levels too high or low</li> </ul>
Negative feedback mechanism	<ul> <li>I he role of the receptor, control centre and effector in homeostasis</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>What is meant by a negative feedback mechanism</li> </ul>
	mechanism
	Does not include:
	<ul> <li>Positive feedback mechanisms</li> </ul>
5.2.2 Control and regulation of blood	To include:
glucose	The role of homeostasis in the control and
□ Pancreas	regulation of blood glucose
	<ul> <li>The role of each component in the control</li> </ul>
	and regulation of blood glucose
	and regulation of blood glucose
□ Glucagon	
□ Glycogen	
5.2.3 Control and regulation of water levels	To include:
□ Hypothalamus	The role of homeostasis in the control and
□ Pituitary	regulation of water levels
<ul> <li>Antidiuretic hormone</li> </ul>	□ The role of each component in the control
□ Kidney	and regulation of water levels
□ Bladder	
5.2.4 Control and regulation of body	To include:
temperature	The role of homeostasis in the control and
Hypothalamus	regulation of body temperature
□ Capillaries	The role of each component in the control
□ Muscles	and regulation of body temperature
🗅 Hair	
Sweat glands	
5.3 Conditions of the control and regulatory	systems
<b>FOA</b> la alta antica atractica -	
5.3.1 Ischaemic strokes	To include:
Overview and causes	To include: <ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> </ul>	To include: <ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> <li>Brain tissue deprived of oxygen</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link to the structure and functions of the</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> <li>Brain tissue deprived of oxygen</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link to the structure and functions of the control and regulatory system</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> <li>Brain tissue deprived of oxygen</li> <li>Damaging the brain cells</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link to the structure and functions of the control and regulatory system For example:</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> <li>Brain tissue deprived of oxygen</li> <li>Damaging the brain cells</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link to the structure and functions of the control and regulatory system For example:</li> <li>How a blood clot restricts blood flow</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> <li>Brain tissue deprived of oxygen</li> <li>Damaging the brain cells</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link to the structure and functions of the control and regulatory system For example:         <ul> <li>How a blood clot restricts blood flow to the brain and decreases delivery of</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> <li>Brain tissue deprived of oxygen</li> <li>Damaging the brain cells</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link to the structure and functions of the control and regulatory system For example:         <ul> <li>How a blood clot restricts blood flow to the brain and decreases delivery of oxygen supply to brain cells and the</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> <li>Brain tissue deprived of oxygen</li> <li>Damaging the brain cells</li> <li>Which affects how the body functions</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link to the structure and functions of the control and regulatory system For example:         <ul> <li>How a blood clot restricts blood flow to the brain and decreases delivery of oxygen supply to brain cells and the impacts of this</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> <li>Brain tissue deprived of oxygen</li> <li>Damaging the brain cells</li> <li>Which affects how the body functions</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link to the structure and functions of the control and regulatory system         <ul> <li>For example:</li> <li>How a blood clot restricts blood flow to the brain and decreases delivery of oxygen supply to brain cells and the impacts of this</li> </ul> </li> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> <li>Brain tissue deprived of oxygen</li> <li>Damaging the brain cells</li> <li>Which affects how the body functions</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link to the structure and functions of the control and regulatory system For example:         <ul> <li>How a blood clot restricts blood flow to the brain and decreases delivery of oxygen supply to brain cells and the impacts of this</li> </ul> </li> <li>Main signs and symptoms         <ul> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> <li>Brain tissue deprived of oxygen</li> <li>Damaging the brain cells</li> <li>Which affects how the body functions</li> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Face dropping</li> <li>Weakness in the arms</li> <li>Slurred speech</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link to the structure and functions of the control and regulatory system         <ul> <li>For example:</li> <li>How a blood clot restricts blood flow to the brain and decreases delivery of oxygen supply to brain cells and the impacts of this</li> </ul> </li> <li>Main signs and symptoms         <ul> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> <li>Brain tissue deprived of oxygen</li> <li>Damaging the brain cells</li> <li>Which affects how the body functions</li> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Face dropping</li> <li>Weakness in the arms</li> <li>Slurred speech</li> <li>Headache</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link to the structure and functions of the control and regulatory system For example:         <ul> <li>How a blood clot restricts blood flow to the brain and decreases delivery of oxygen supply to brain cells and the impacts of this</li> </ul> </li> <li>Main signs and symptoms         <ul> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>Blood clot in a blood vessel in or too the brain</li> <li>Brain tissue deprived of oxygen</li> <li>Damaging the brain cells</li> <li>Which affects how the body functions</li> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Face dropping</li> <li>Weakness in the arms</li> <li>Slurred speech</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of ischaemic strokes link to the structure and functions of the control and regulatory system For example:         <ul> <li>How a blood clot restricts blood flow to the brain and decreases delivery of oxygen supply to brain cells and the impacts of this</li> </ul> </li> <li>Main signs and symptoms         <ul> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Diamagia and marking a	Diamagia and we with the
Diagnosis and monitoring	Diagnosis and monitoring
<ul> <li>Physical examination</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>What the methods are</li> </ul>
Blood tests	<ul> <li>How and when the methods are used to</li> </ul>
MRI scans	diagnose and monitor ischaemic strokes
	Students may be asked to interpret MRI
	scans of the condition
The stars suite	
	□ Treatments
<ul> <li>Surgical treatments</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>What the treatments are</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Thrombectomy</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How the treatments work</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Non-surgical treatments</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The benefits and limitations of the</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Thrombolysis</li> </ul>	treatments
□ Factors that make the development of the	Factors that make the development of
condition more likely	the condition more likely
-	<ul> <li>How the factors listed make the</li> </ul>
Obesity	
<ul> <li>High fat and/or salt diet</li> </ul>	development of the condition more likely
Smoking	and how this links to the control and
Diabetes	regulatory system
Stress	
Hypertension	
<ul> <li>Control and prevention</li> </ul>	Control and prevention
Medication	How the methods listed help to control
○ Statins	and prevent the condition
<ul> <li>Anti-coagulants</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How they link to the control and</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Beta blockers</li> </ul>	regulatory system
Lifestyle changes	
<ul> <li>Lose weight</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Reduce fat and/or salt in diet</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Stop smoking</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Reduce stress</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Regular exercise</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Impact of the condition on the individual</li> </ul>	Impact of the condition on the individual
Physical	should consider all aspects of Topic Area
	5.3.1
Intellectual	0.0.1
Emotional	- Application of all of Tapia Area 5.2.1 to
Social	□ Application of all of Topic Area 5.3.1 to
	different scenarios, including responding to
	and providing examples
5.3.2 Type 2 diabetes	To include:
Overview and causes	Overview and causes
<ul> <li>Insulin receptors stop responding</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How the causes of type 2 diabetes link to</li> </ul>
properly to insulin	the structure and functions of the control
<ul> <li>Insulin resistance has developed</li> </ul>	and regulatory system
<ul> <li>Pancreas can become damaged and</li> </ul>	For example:
stops producing insulin	<ul> <li>How insulin resistance affects the</li> </ul>
	uptake of glucose by cells of the body
Main signs and symptoms	<ul> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> </ul>
Fatigue	<ul> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of</li> </ul>
5	
Unexplained weight loss	type 2 diabetes
Thirst	
<ul> <li>Increased urination</li> </ul>	
	·

Diagnosis and monitoring	Diagnosis and monitoring
<ul> <li>Blood glucose test</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>What the methods are</li> </ul>
Urine test	How and when the methods are used to
Eye tests	diagnose and monitor type 2 diabetes
Neuropathy tests	
□ Treatments	□ Treatments
<ul> <li>Surgical treatments</li> </ul>	What the treatments are
<ul> <li>Gastric banding</li> </ul>	How the treatments work
Non-surgical treatments	The benefits and limitations of the
• Metformin	treatments
Lifestyle changes	
<ul> <li>Lose weight</li> </ul>	
□ Factors that make the development of the	Factors that make the development of
condition more likely	the condition more likely
Obesity	How the factors listed make the
• Age 45+	development of the condition more likely
Inactivity	and how this links to the control and
Ethnicity	regulatory system
Control and prevention	Control and prevention
Lifestyle changes	How the methods listed help to control
<ul> <li>Lose weight</li> </ul>	and prevent the condition and how they
<ul> <li>Dietary changes</li> </ul>	link to the control and regulatory system
<ul> <li>Regular exercise</li> </ul>	
Impact of the condition on the individual	□ Impact of the condition on the individual
Physical	should consider all aspects of Topic Area
Intellectual	5.3.2
Emotional	Appliestion of all of Taxis Apps 5.2.2.4s
Social	Application of all of Topic Area 5.3.2 to different appendix including reapending to
	different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples
Topic Area 6: Reproductive system	
Teaching content	Breadth and depth
6.1 Female and male reproductive systems	
6.1.1 Location, structure and function of	To include:
the female reproductive system	The reproductive function of each of the
Vagina	structures
	□ Students may be asked to label and/or use
	diagrams of the female reproductive system
□ Fallopian tubes	
Ovaries	To be allocated
6.1.2 Menstrual cycle	To include:
Menstruation     Folligular phase	How long a menstrual cycle is
<ul> <li>Follicular phase</li> <li>Ovulation</li> </ul>	□ What happens during the different phases
	of the menstrual cycle and when they occur in the cycle
<ul> <li>Luteal phase</li> <li>The role of hormones</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Hormones involved in the different phases</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Follicle stimulating hormone (FSH)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Students may be asked to label and/or use</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Oestrogen</li> </ul>	diagrams of the menstrual cycle

Luteinising hormone (LH)Progesterone

6.1.3 Menopause	To include:	
-		
□ End of the menstrual cycle	<ul> <li>Know what the menopause is</li> <li>The biological features of the menopause</li> </ul>	
□ 12 months without a period		
<ul> <li>Caused by a reduction in oestrogen</li> </ul>		
□ Ovulation stops		
□ Usually occurs between the ages of 45 and		
55		
Fertility ceases		
6.1.4 Location, structure and function of	To include:	
the male reproductive system	<ul> <li>Know the location and function of each of the structures</li> </ul>	
	the structures	
	□ Students may be asked to label and/or use	
□ Scrotum	diagrams of the male reproductive system	
Testes		
□ Vas deferens		
6.2 Conditions of the reproductive system		
6.2.1 Endometriosis	To include:	
□ Overview and causes	Overview and causes	
Endometrial tissue grows outside the	• How the causes of endometriosis link to	
uterus	the structure and functions of the	
Commonly affects the ovaries, fallopian	reproductive system	
tubes, and pelvic region	For example:	
	<ul> <li>How endometrial tissue growing</li> </ul>	
	outside the uterus causes pelvic pain	
Main signs and symptoms	Main signs and symptoms	
Pelvic pain	<ul> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of</li> </ul>	
Pain during or after sex	endometriosis	
Heavy periods		
Severe period pains		
Difficulties conceiving		
<ul> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> </ul>	Diagnosis and monitoring	
<ul> <li>Pelvic examination</li> </ul>	What the methods are	
MRI	<ul> <li>How and when the methods are used to</li> </ul>	
• Ultrasound	diagnose and monitor endometriosis	
Laparoscopy		
□ Treatment	□ Treatments	
<ul> <li>Surgical treatments</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>What the treatments are</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Laparoscopic removal of</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How the treatments work</li> </ul>	
endometriosis tissue	The benefits and limitations of the	
<ul> <li>Hysterectomy</li> </ul>	treatments	
Non-surgical treatments		
<ul> <li>Pain relief</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Hormonal medicines and contraceptives</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Factors that make the development of the</li> </ul>	Factors that make the development of	
condition more likely	the condition more likely	
Family history	<ul> <li>How the factors listed make the</li> </ul>	
Started periods at an early age	development of the condition more likely	
Short menstrual cycles	and how this links to the reproductive	
<ul> <li>Heavy menstrual periods</li> </ul>	system	

<ul> <li>Control and prevention</li> <li>Pain relief</li> <li>Hormonal medicines and contraceptives</li> <li>Lifestyle changes         <ul> <li>Reduce stress</li> <li>Dietary changes</li> <li>Exercise regularly</li> </ul> </li> <li>Impact of the condition on the individual</li> <li>Physical</li> <li>Intellectual</li> <li>Emotional</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Control and prevention         <ul> <li>How the methods listed help to control and prevent the condition and how they link to the reproductive system</li> </ul> </li> <li>Impact of the condition on the individual should consider all aspects of Topic Area 6.2.1</li> </ul>
Social	<ul> <li>Application of all of Topic Area 6.2.1 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>6.2.2 Testicular cancer</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>DNA mutations</li> <li>Most commonly affects germ cells</li> <li>Tumour only in the testicle (has not spread to lymph nodes or other tissues)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Overview and causes</li> <li>How the causes of testicular cancer link to the structure and functions of the reproductive system</li> <li>For example:</li> <li>How DNA changes can result in the development of a tumour</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Lump in the testicle</li> <li>Feeling of heaviness in the scrotum</li> <li>Pain in the testicle</li> <li>Increased firmness of the testicle</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Metastatic cancer (do not need to cover secondary site cancer)</li> <li>Main signs and symptoms</li> <li>Know the main signs and symptoms of testicular cancer</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> <li>Physical examination</li> <li>Ultrasound</li> <li>Blood test</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Diagnosis and monitoring</li> <li>What the methods are</li> <li>How and when the methods are used to diagnose and monitor testicular cancer</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Treatments</li> <li>Surgical treatments</li> <li>Orchidectomy</li> <li>Non-surgical treatments</li> <li>Chemotherapy</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Treatments</li> <li>What the treatments are</li> <li>How the treatments work</li> <li>The benefits and limitations of the treatments</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</li> <li>Undescended testicles</li> <li>Family history</li> <li>Males aged 15-49</li> <li>Previous testicular cancer</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Factors that make the development of the condition more likely</li> <li>How the factors listed make the development of the condition more likely and how this links to the reproductive system</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Radiotherapy</li> <li>Impact of the condition on the individual</li> <li>Physical</li> <li>Intellectual</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Impact of the condition on the individual should consider all aspects of Topic Area 6.2.2</li> </ul>
<ul><li>Emotional</li><li>Social</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Application of all of Topic Area 6.2.2 to different scenarios, including responding to and providing examples</li> </ul>

### Assessment guidance

This unit is assessed by an exam. The exam is 1 hour and 30 minutes. It has two Sections – Section A and Section B.

- Section A has 10 marks.
- Section B has 50 marks.
- The exam has 60 marks in total.

Section A	•	10 x 1 mark controlled response questions including multiple choice questions
Section B	•	<ul> <li>Structured questions (e.g. Q11 (a), (b), (c) etc) including:</li> <li>Short answer, closed response questions (with or without diagrams) and controlled response questions including MCQs – typically 1 to 4 marks.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Extended constructed response with points-based mark scheme – typically 1 to 4 marks, 1 mark per factor or feature to a stated maximum.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Extended constructed responses with levels of response mark schemes.</li> </ul>
	•	Some items will use scenarios/contexts.
	•	All Topic Areas are assessed in each assessment.

This will be conducted under examination conditions. For more details refer to the **Administration** area.

A range of question types will be used in the exam.

The Health and Social Care **Guide to our Sample Assessment Material** gives more information about the layout and expectations of the exam.

The exam for this unit assesses the following Performance Objectives:

- PO1 Show knowledge and understanding
- PO2 Apply knowledge and understanding
- PO3 Analyse and evaluate knowledge, understanding and performance.

#### Synoptic assessment

This unit allows students to gain underpinning knowledge and understanding relevant to the qualification and sector. The NEA units draw on and strengthen this learning as students will apply their learning to practical or applied tasks.

The following NEA units have synoptic links with this unit. The synoptic grids at the end of these NEA units show these synoptic links.

- F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions
- F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health
- F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic Assessment.** 

# 4.3 NEA Units

#### 4.3.1 Unit F092: Person-centred approach to care

#### Unit Aim

The individual is always the focus of work in health and social care, professionals should seek to empower the individual and make them central to all decisions made. This unit will introduce you to person-centred care, which involves individuals being equal partners in the planning and delivery of their care. Individuals and their families/carers should have the maximum choice and control and this unit aims to give you some of the tools to achieve that.

In this unit you will learn the principles and values that underpin a person-centred approach to care and the practical tools that can be used to develop care plans for individuals. You will explore how to communicate in health and social care, how to build relationships and the barriers that need to be overcome to achieve person-centred care. You will learn to write outline care plans to suit individuals, using person-centred approaches and develop your reflective practice skills.

Unit F092: Person-centred approach to care			
Topic area 1: Taking a person-centred approach			
Teaching content Exemplification			
1.1 Current context of the person-centred approach			
<ul> <li>The 6Cs</li> <li>Person-centred values of care</li> <li>Personalisation</li> <li>Role of a person-centred approach in achieving good practice in the delivery of care service</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>The 6Cs and person-centred values of care, taught in Unit F090</li> <li>Ensuring that an individual's preferences, needs and values guide the care that is provided</li> <li>Focusing care on the needs of the individual and providing care which is respectful to them</li> <li>The individual is placed at the centre of the service and individuals are seen as unique people</li> <li>Know that the Care Act 2014 supports person-centred care</li> </ul>		
	Does not include: <ul> <li>Knowing the detailed content of the Care</li> <li>Act 2014</li> </ul>		
1.2 What a person-centred approach is			
<ul> <li>A balance between what is important to and what is important for a person</li> <li>Clarification of roles and responsibilities</li> <li>Co-production - voice, choice and control</li> <li>Applying person-centred values</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Examples of what is important to a person may include, to:</li> <li>Be treated as an equal partner in decision making about their care</li> <li>Be able to make decisions about their life/care</li> <li>Have more of what is important to them</li> <li>Examples of what is important for a person may include, to:</li> <li>Live life the way they want to</li> <li>Be employed</li> <li>Form meaningful relationships</li> </ul>		

	<ul> <li>Be able to participate in community</li> </ul>	
	activities	
	□ Volunteer	
	Feel they belong	
	To include:	
	<ul> <li>Benefits of co-production</li> </ul>	
	Does not include:	
	<ul> <li>Potential savings</li> </ul>	
	□ The costs of co-production	
1.3 Independence and rights		
<ul> <li>Considerations for inclusion/participation in</li> </ul>	To include:	
the local community	<ul> <li>Balance between what is important to and</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Respecting individuals' rights to accept or</li> </ul>	for a person	
decline support	<ul> <li>Decision making should be supported and</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Support individuals to be as independent as</li> </ul>	encouraged	
possible	<ul> <li>Information should be given to the individual</li> </ul>	
1	in a way that is accessible for them	
	<ul> <li>Right to a private space and to personal</li> </ul>	
	information being kept private	
1.4 Benefits of a person-centred approach		
Allows the individual to remain independent	To include:	
Improved experience of health care and	How a person-centred approach recognises	
social care	diversity	
Increases a sense of wellbeing	If the individual is listened to, it will boost	
□ Increases self-esteem and confidence	their emotional wellbeing	
May increase confidence in other services	Individuals can choose to remain in their	
Promotes positive relationships	own home, which boosts wellbeing	
	Sense of achievement for the practitioner	
	working with the individual	
	Teamwork can be between individual and	
	practitioner, between colleagues, between	
	practitioner and individual's family	
	The individual will feel valued	
1.5 Methods used to ensure a person-centred	approach	
1.5.1 Person-centred planning tools used to	To include:	
gather information about the individual and	<ul> <li>Review a range of these tools (template</li> </ul>	
their routines	forms for each tool can be used – these are	
Good days/bad days	often referred to as person-centred planning	
Important to/important for	or thinking tools)	
Perfect week	The main features of each tool	
Relationship circle	How using the <b>tools</b> ensures a person-	
	centred approach	
	□ How to consider the <b>tools</b> in interview	
	planning and preparation	
	How to use <b>tools</b> to gather information	
	about the individual	
4.5.0 Internieurie - en induiduret	<ul> <li>Links to communication skills (Topic Area 3)</li> </ul>	
1.5.2 Interviewing an individual		
<ul> <li>Planning and preparation</li> <li>Conducting on interview</li> </ul>		
□ Conducting an interview		
Taking accurate notes		

	· · · · ·	
1.5.3 Creating a one-page profile (OPP)	To include:	
	<ul> <li>The main features of a one-page profile</li> </ul>	
	(OPP) □ How an OPP ensures a person-centred	
	approach	
	□ Linking the creation of an <b>OPP</b> to gathering	
	information and interviewing an individual	
	Examples of the main features of an OPP	
	may include:	
	<ul> <li>Personal details (such as name, age,</li> </ul>	
	occupation)	
	<ul> <li>What people like/appreciate about me</li> <li>What is important to me</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>How to support me</li> </ul>	
Topic Area 2: Meeting needs and providing s		
Teaching content	Exemplification	
2.1 Types of impairment		
	Examples of types of impairment may	
	include:	
	Cognitive: memory loss, issues with focus	
□ Sensory	and concentration, brain injury	
	<ul> <li>Communication: losing the ability to speak, affected speech</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Physical: broken bones, loss of limb(s),</li> </ul>	
	paralysis, incontinence	
	Sensory: visual, hearing, touch	
2.2 Impact of an impairment on an individual		
Employment or education	To include:	
□ Family responsibilities	What might remain the same as well as what might also as	
<ul> <li>Lifestyle activities</li> <li>Personal care</li> </ul>	what might change How an individual might maintain their	
□ Social activities	lifestyle or establish a new routine	
	Examples of <b>employment or education</b> may	
	include:	
	Getting to and from work	
	Being able to do your job	
	Examples of <b>family responsibilities</b> may	
	include:	
	Taking children to/collecting from school	
	<ul> <li>Caring for a relative</li> </ul>	
	Examples of <b>personal care</b> may include:	
	□ Cooking meals	
	<ul> <li>Cleaning the house</li> <li>Dressing</li> </ul>	
	□ Feeding	
	Examples of <b>social</b> and <b>lifestyle</b> may include:	
	<ul> <li>Going out to eat</li> <li>Socialising with friends</li> </ul>	

2.3 Understanding care and support needs arising from impairment			
<ul> <li>Identifying care and support needs in</li> </ul>	To include:		
relation to:	Consulting with individual to establish		
Physical	support needs		
Intellectual	Considering medical needs, alongside		
Emotional	emotional and social needs		
Social			
<ul> <li>Being able to prioritise support needs</li> </ul>	Examples of care and support needs may		
<ul> <li>What is important to the individual and what</li> </ul>	include:		
they enjoy	Physical: mobility issues, manipulative		
<ul> <li>How they will have control over their life</li> </ul>	issues such as dressing and eating		
□ How to ensure independence	Intellectual: memory issues, understanding		
	processes		
	Emotional: Mental health support,		
	maintaining self-esteem		
	<ul> <li>Social: opportunities to meet others,</li> </ul>		
	maintaining relationships with family and		
	friends		
2.4 Addressing care and support needs			
2.4.1 Considering an individual's needs:	To include:		
Emotional wellbeing	Importance of remembering that the		
	individual's wishes are paramount		
Nutrition and hydration	How to use the information collected in an		
Personal care	OPP		
<ul> <li>Social interests and activities</li> </ul>	Different health and social care settings will		
Spiritual and cultural wellbeing	use different care approaches; a selection		
2.4.2 Equipment to support	should be reviewed		
2.4.2 Equipment to support:			
Mobility			
<ul> <li>Nutrition and hydration</li> <li>Personal care</li> </ul>			
2.4.3 Role of family/friends in supporting an	- Mayo of being family/friends being involved		
individual's needs	<ul> <li>Ways of being family/friends being involved</li> <li>Family/friends liaising with the individual</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Advocacy</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Family/friends liaising with the individual</li> <li>Family/friends listening and responding to</li> </ul>		
Emotional support	the individual		
<ul> <li>Physical support</li> <li>Practical support</li> </ul>			
2.4.4 Support services and practitioners	Examples of <b>statutory, voluntary or private</b>		
<ul> <li>Statutory, voluntary or private services</li> </ul>	services may include:		
<ul> <li>The types of services they offer</li> </ul>	□ Charities		
<ul> <li>How the services are accessed</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Community provision from NHS</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Practitioners involved</li> </ul>	□ Day centres		
	□ Local authority, such as housing		
	department		
	□ Social services		
	Examples of the <b>types of services</b> offered		
	may include:		
	Online and/or face-to-face		
	consultations/appointment		
	Examples of how the services are accessed		
	may include:		
	□ Self-referral		
	GP referral		

	Examples of practitionary involved may	
	Examples of <b>practitioners involved</b> may include:	
	<ul> <li>Community nurse</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Family support worker</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>GP practice nurse</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Mental health nurse</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Mental health support worker</li> <li>Operational therearist</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Occupational therapist</li> <li>Deviate evening</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Physiotherapist</li> <li>Counsellor</li> </ul>	
	Care assistant Activities as ardinater	
Topic Area 3: Communication skills needed	Activities co-ordinator	
Teaching content	Exemplification	
3.1 Verbal communication skills	Exemplification	
	To include:	
<ul> <li>Suitability for audience</li> </ul>	Adapting verbal communication to ensure	
□ Tone and pitch	appropriate to context/situation/audience	
	<ul> <li>Not using slang or jargon in communication</li> </ul>	
	with individuals	
	<ul> <li>Consequences of not adapting to the</li> </ul>	
	individual	
3.2 Non-verbal communication skills		
<ul> <li>Body language</li> </ul>	To include:	
□ Eye contact	Adapting non-verbal communication to suit	
□ Facial expression	the context	
□ Proximity	Impact of different cultures on non-verbal	
□ SOLER theory	communication	
□ Touch	Linking to health and social care situations	
	SOLER theory – sit Squarely; Open	
	posture; Lean towards the other; Eye	
	contact; Relaxed body language	
	Positive and negative body language and	
	facial expression	
	Consequences if adaptations not made	
3.3 Factors which enhance/inhibit communic		
Environmental factors	To include:	
Comfortable surroundings	How each of these aspects might have a	
Heat	positive or negative impact	
Lighting	□ How each of these might present different	
Noise	issues in different health and social care	
Privacy	settings	
	Ŭ	
<ul> <li>Interpersonal and emotional factors</li> <li>Cultural barriers</li> </ul>		
-		
Emotional context		
Relationship with individual		
3.4 Written communication skills in health and social care         □ Accurate recording of information         To include:		
Accurate recording of information     Appropriateness to context		
<ul> <li>Appropriateness to context</li> <li>Awareness of audience</li> </ul>	Consequences of inaccuracy     Spelling and grammar is generally accurate	
Awareness of audience	Spelling and grammar is generally accurate and any arrars do not affect the clarity of	
	and any errors do not affect the clarity of what is written	
	Awareness of avoiding unnecessary	
	acronyms or explaining professional jargon	
	Accessibility for the individual, non-	
	professionals and professionals	

# Assessment criteria

**Section 6.4** provides full information on how to assess the NEA units and apply the assessment criteria.

These are the assessment criteria for the tasks for this unit. The assessment criteria indicate what is required in each task. Students' work must show that all aspects of a criterion have been met in sufficient detail for it to be **successfully achieved** (see **Section 6.4.1**). If a student's work does not fully meet a criterion, you must not award that criterion.

The command words used in the assessment criteria are defined in Appendix B.

Pass	Merit	Distinction
P1: Create a plan for an interview with your chosen individual.	<b>M1: Explain</b> in your plan how you will use a person-centred approach when interviewing your chosen individual.	<b>D1: Evaluate</b> the effectiveness of the overall process in creating an accurate, detailed one-page profile.
<b>P2: Conduct</b> an interview with your chosen individual to gather information about them.		
<ul> <li>P3: Complete the specified tools with an appropriate level of detail.</li> <li>P4: Create a detailed one-</li> </ul>	M2: Assess how well you used the tools to gather and capture information about your chosen individual.	
page profile for your chosen individual using accurate written communication skills.		
<b>P5: Collect</b> feedback on the one-page profile from your chosen individual about how accurately they consider it	M3: Analyse how accurate the one-page profile is, using the feedback from your chosen individual.	D2: Recommend and justify
reflects them as a person.		improvements you would make if you were to create a one- page profile for a real service user.
<b>P6:</b> Using the one-page profile from Task 1, <b>summarise</b> the care and support needs of your chosen individual because of the impairment in relation to PIES.		<b>D3</b> : <b>Explain</b> how you used person-centred values when creating the outline plan.
<b>P7: Identify three</b> appropriate pieces of equipment to support your chosen individual.	M4: Explain how the equipment identified in P7 can help to address the needs of your chosen individual.	
<b>P8: Describe</b> how family and friends could support your chosen individual to overcome	<b>M5</b> : <b>Explain</b> how the support from family and friends will help your chosen individual	
the impact of the impairment.	in their activities of daily living and to achieve their perfect week.	<b>D4: Evaluate</b> the effectiveness of your outline plan in supporting your chosen
<b>P9: Describe three</b> support services and related practitioners that could be involved in the care and	<b>M6: Explain</b> how the support services and practitioners could help your chosen individual in their activities of	individual in their activities of daily living and to achieve their perfect week.

support of your chosen individual and how you access them.	daily living and to achieve their perfect week.	
<b>P10</b> : <b>Summarise</b> how your use of a person-centred approach will benefit your chosen individual.		
<b>P11: Explain</b> the outline plan using effective communication skills.	M7: Assess the communication skills you used when explaining the	<b>D5: Explain</b> how you would take into account the factors that enhance and inhibit
<b>P12: Collect</b> feedback about the communication skills you used when explaining the outline plan.	outline plan and suggest any improvements.	communication if you were to explain the outline plan to your chosen individual.

## Assessment guidance

This assessment guidance gives you information relating to the assessment criteria. There might not be additional assessment guidance for each assessment criterion. It is included only where it is needed.

Assessment Criteria	Assessment guidance
Task 1 General	<ul> <li>The student must obtain written permission from their chosen individual to use their details in their assessment. If the individual is under 18 years old, this requires a signature from a parent/carer. This permission must be submitted with the work.</li> <li>Students will use this individual as the basis for Task 2, so should consider this when choosing the individual.</li> <li>The interview element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P1	<ul> <li>The plan for the interview must include details of who will be interviewed, where and when the interview will take place, what questions the student will ask, why they are asking them and how they will complete the interview.</li> </ul>
P3 and 4	<ul> <li>The level of detail is appropriate if it allows the student to create a detailed one-page profile (P4) and continue their work into Task 2, where they are required to recommend suitable care based on the impact of an impairment (Topic Area 2.2). Without enough detail the student may struggle to complete Task 2.</li> <li>For P3 templates can be used to complete the tools and the one-page profile. There are a range of templates available for the tools listed. Students can use any template that is appropriate. To achieve this criterion, students must use all four tools.</li> <li>For P4, the one-page profile must be based on the information gathered in P3. It must be accurate (Topic Area 3.4), as written communication is assessed in this criterion.</li> </ul>
P2 and P5	<ul> <li>For P5 the student must collect feedback from their individual. This can be in the form of notes made by the student based on a conversation with the individual or written feedback from the individual.</li> <li>An Interview Authentication Form must accompany the work to confirm that the teacher is confident that the student conducted the interview. The form must be signed by the teacher and student. The teacher doesn't need to witness the interview.</li> </ul>

2	- For D2 improvements must relate to the avidence the student key
D2	• For D2, improvements must relate to the evidence the student has already generated throughout Task 1.
Task 2	<ul> <li>The outline plan for care and support must cover the next eight weeks of</li> </ul>
General	the individual's life. It does not need to include long term planning
Conordi	beyond this time period.
	<ul> <li>The outline care and support plan is made up of the evidence produced</li> </ul>
	by students for P6, P7, P8, P9, P10, M4, M5 and M6.
P6	<ul> <li>For P6, students must summarise the individual's care and support</li> </ul>
-	needs because of the chosen impairment. The needs must be based on
	the information in the one-page profile they produced in Task 1. They
	must consider the individual's: physical, intellectual, emotional and
	social needs. If students feel that there is no impact on an area of PIES
	they must provide their reasoning.
P7	• For P7, all three pieces of equipment must be relevant and appropriate
	to address the needs of the individual.
M4	• For M4, the explanation must be about how the <b>three</b> pieces of
	equipment in P7 help to address care needs identified in P6.
D3	• For D3 students must explain which values they used and how they
	used them to create the plan.
P8	• For P8, the student must describe how friends and family could be
	involved with the proposed support for the individual. They must cover
	all four areas listed in Topic Area 2.4.3 of the specification (advocacy,
	emotional support, physical support, practical support).
P9 and M6	• For criteria P9 and M6, the practitioners and support services need to
	be relevant to the needs of the individual and must cover health care
	and social care. These services and practitioners could be local or
	national. For P9, students need to include how these services are accessed, including the referral process. Refer to support services and
	practitioners listed in Topic Area 2.4 of the specification.
P11	Teachers must complete a 'Teacher Observation Record' for each
	student to evidence they have met the criteria. Students must also read
	and sign it.
	• Students must talk through the outline plan using verbal and non-verbal
	communication skills. They must explain the outline plan to the teacher,
	or a peer. If the outline plan is explained to a peer, this must be
	recorded, so that the teacher can use the recording to complete the
	Teacher Observation Record. The recording does not need to be
	submitted to OCR.
	• The teacher or peer must give adequate feedback to enable the student to access P12 and M7.
P12	<ul> <li>Students must collect feedback from the teacher or a peer about the</li> </ul>
	communication skills used when explaining the outline care and support
	plan. They do not need to collect feedback about the content of the plan.
	<ul> <li>Feedback can be in the form of notes made by the student based on a</li> </ul>
	conversation with the teacher or peer or written feedback from the
	teacher or peer.
D4	• For D4, this must relate to the perfect week from Task 1. For criterion
	M7, students must use feedback and self-reflection when assessing
	their communication skills.
D5	• For D5, students must consider how environmental, interpersonal and/or
	emotional factors could impact on how they would communicate the
	outline plan in a face-to-face situation, if their chosen individual were a
	service user of the agency (Topic Area 3.3).

#### Synoptic assessment

Some of the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to complete this unit will draw on the learning in Unit F090.

This table details the synoptic links.

Unit F092: Person-centred approach to care		Unit F090: Principles of health and social care	
Topic Area		Topic Area	
1	Taking a person-centred approach	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		4	Best practice in health and social care settings
2	Meeting needs and providing support in a person-centred way	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		4	Best practice in health and social care settings
3	Communication skills needed to offer person-centred care	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		4	Best practice in health and social care settings

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic assessment.** 

# 4.3.2 Unit F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions

# Unit Aim

What does mental health mean? What are the effects of a mental health condition and what support is available for individuals? There are many types of mental health conditions and causes can be complex. Mental health conditions are common, yet many individuals who live with them do not have any support. Treatments and services for individuals with mental health conditions and attitudes towards those individuals and the conditions themselves, need to be better understood and addressed.

In this unit you will learn about how individuals with mental health conditions can be cared for and supported in a way which is suitable for their needs. You will do this through exploring the meaning of mental health and mental health needs, and considering the main types of mental health conditions and how these may affect the life of individuals. You will explore the different ways that individuals may be supported to promote their mental wellbeing, manage their condition, and different forms of treatment and support that may be available.

Unit F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions		
Topic Area 1: Definitions and views of mental health		
Teaching content	Exemplification	
1.1 Definitions of mental health		
Key organisations	To include:	
<ul> <li>World Health Organisation (WHO)</li> </ul>	How key organisations define mental	
NHS	health, including what they consider to	
MIND	be good and poor mental health	
How key organisations define mental		
health	Does not include:	
	History of the organisations	
1.2 How society views mental health		
Work of key organisations (from Topic	To include:	
Area 1.1)	How key organisations, media and role	
Media coverage	models influence views of mental health	
□ Role models	in the UK	
Stigmas, stereotypes and prejudices	The types of stigmas, stereotypes and	
	prejudices which continue to exist and	
	their impact	
	Positive views/examples, which may	
	include:	
	Media coverage raising awareness of	
	mental health issues	
	Increasing number of role models and	
	famous people talking about mental	
	health challenges	
	<ul> <li>Negative views/examples, which may includes</li> </ul>	
	include:	
	Media coverage which reinforces	
Tania Area 2. Mantal health conditions	simplistic views and stereotypes	
Topic Area 2: Mental health conditions		
Teaching content Exemplification		
2.1 Types of mental health conditions		
Anxiety disorders     Mood disorders	Examples of types of mental health conditions	
Mood disorders     Enting disorders	may include:	
Eating disorders     Phobias	Anxiety disorders - generalised anxiety	
Phobias     Arrangelity disorders	disorder, panic disorder, social anxiety	
<ul> <li>Personality disorders</li> <li>Post Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)</li> </ul>	disorder, separation anxiety disorder, Obsessive compulsive disorder (OCD)	

Psychotic disorders	<ul> <li>Mood disorders – clinical depression, bipolar, post-natal depression, Seasonal Affective Disorder (SAD)</li> <li>Eating disorders – anorexia, bulimia, binge eating disorder, EDNOS (eating disorder not otherwise specified)</li> <li>Phobias – agoraphobia, situational phobias</li> <li>Personality disorders – borderline personality disorder</li> <li>Psychotic disorders – schizophrenia</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Does not include:</li> <li>Dementia</li> <li>Neurodevelopmental disorders – autism/ASD, ADHD</li> </ul>
2.2 Signs and symptoms of mental health co	
<ul> <li>Anger or aggressive behaviour</li> <li>Changes from normal patterns of behaviour</li> <li>Confusion</li> <li>Extreme mood changes of highs and lows</li> <li>Fear or panic</li> <li>Hallucinations</li> <li>Risk to self or others</li> <li>Self-harm</li> <li>Signs of stress</li> <li>Substance misuse</li> <li>Suicidal thoughts</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>How signs and symptoms might vary in severity between individuals and conditions</li> <li>How signs and symptoms might develop if the condition worsens, for example, in terms of number, frequency and/or severity</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Withdrawal from family and friends</li> <li>2.3 Individual factors which can increase the</li> </ul>	risk of suffering from mental health
conditions	
Bereavement	To include:
Childhood abuse, trauma, or neglect	What the factors mean
<ul> <li>Experiencing discrimination and stigma</li> <li>Family circumstances</li> <li>Physical health</li> <li>Relationships</li> <li>Severe or long term stress</li> <li>Social disadvantage <ul> <li>Education and/or employment</li> <li>Homelessness or poor housing</li> <li>Poverty or debt</li> </ul> </li> <li>Social isolation or loneliness</li> <li>Substance misuse</li> </ul>	How the factors may increase the risk
2.4 Effects of mental health conditions	1
<ul> <li>Physical</li> <li>Intellectual</li> <li>Emotional</li> <li>Social</li> <li>Financial</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>How the effects can impact on everyday life for the individual</li> <li>How the effects can impact on others such as family and friends</li> </ul>

_	
	Examples of effects of mental health
	conditions on individuals and family and
	friends may include:
	□ Physical
	<ul> <li>Sleeping more or less</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Tiredness and lack of energy</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Poor concentration</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Lack of appetite</li> </ul>
	Digestive problems
	Muscle tension
	Chest pain
	□ Intellectual
	Being easily distracted
	<ul> <li>Finding it hard to make decisions</li> </ul>
	Worrying more
	□ Emotional
	Aggression
	Feeling overwhelmed by things
	Tearfulness
	<ul> <li>Irritability and short temper</li> </ul>
	Low mood
	Social
	Loneliness
	Withdrawal
	<ul> <li>Talking less and avoiding social activities</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Feeling less interested in day-to-day</li> </ul>
	activities
	□ Financial
	Benefits
	Income
	Job security
	Cost of treatment
Tonio Area 2: Draviaian of montal health com	
Topic Area 3: Provision of mental health serv	
Teaching content	Exemplification
3.1 Types of provision and mental health serv	
Types of provision	To include:
Statutory	□ Know the difference between the
□ Non-statutory	different types of provision:
Private	<ul> <li>Statutory provision; means services</li> </ul>
Charitable	which government has to provide as
Voluntary	part of relevant legislation, for example,
	NHS or local authority services. They
Mental health services in each type of	should be free at the point of use
provision	<ul> <li>Private provision; hospitals/clinics are</li> </ul>
Local	paid for services
National	<ul> <li>Charitable provision; means registered,</li> </ul>
	non-profit organisations established to
	support mental health
	<ul><li>support mental health</li><li>Voluntary provision; may or may not be</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>Voluntary provision; may or may not be</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Voluntary provision; may or may not be linked to charities and can range from</li> </ul>

	Free stars at 11 10 1 1
	Examples of mental health services in each
	type of provision may include:
	□ Statutory
	NHS: GPs, hospitals, CMHTS
	(community mental health teams),
	Children and Young People's Mental
	Health Services (CYPMHS)
	Local authority: social (or community)
	care, residential care, prisons
	□ Private
	<ul> <li>Paid for psychiatrist or therapist</li> </ul>
	appointments
	Private hospitals/clinics
	□ Charitable
	Mind
	<ul> <li>Samaritans</li> </ul>
	Young Minds
	Voluntary
	Community groups
	Local peer support groups
3.2 Referral to different services	
□ Self-referral	Examples of referral to different services
Third party referral	may include:
Professional referral	□ Self-referral
	<ul> <li>An individual seeks help/accesses the</li> </ul>
	service themselves
	Third party referral
	Someone who knows the individual (for
	example, family, friends, work
	colleague) contacts services on their
	behalf or about them Professional referral
	Referral from one service to another service that would be able to provide
	·
	<ul> <li>more specialised care and support, such as:</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>From your GP to: CMHTS (community)</li> </ul>
	mental health teams)
	$\circ$ From mental health team to: Crisis
	resolution and home treatment teams
	(CRHTs)
	<ul> <li>From a social worker to: GP services</li> </ul>
3.3 Practitioners who work in mental health	
The roles of different practitioners who	Examples of practitioners who work in
work in mental health	mental health may include:
	□ Psychiatrists
	Psychologists
	Social workers
	Psychiatric nurses
	□ Support workers
	<ul> <li>Occupational therapists</li> </ul>
	Psychological therapists – this may include abild accelerate the apprint.
	include child psychotherapists, family
	psychotherapists, play therapists and
	creative art therapists

	Duine and an table a slith succession
	Primary mental health workers
	Education mental health practitioners –
	who work in mental health support teams
	in schools and colleges
	Children's wellbeing practitioners
	Specialist substance misuse workers
3.4 Legislation and individual rights relating	to mental health
Mental Health Act 2007	To include:
Mental Capacity Act 2022 (LPS)	Know main features of each act
	Know that mental health act supports
	those with mental health disorder and
	capacity
	Know that mental capacity act supports
	those with mental health disorder and
	lack of capacity
	What is meant by being sectioned
	What is meant by choice of care
	How legislation supports individuals who
	need treatment and support for mental
	health conditions
Topic Area 4: Treatment and support for mer	
Teaching content	Exemplification
4.1 Types of treatment and support and how	
<ul> <li>Medical treatments</li> </ul>	Examples of <b>medical treatments</b> may include:
Medication	<ul> <li>Medication</li> </ul>
Talking therapies	Antidepressants
Social prescribing	Antipsychotics
Creative therapies	Minor tranquilisers
• ECT	Mood stabilisers
Therapies	Talking therapies
Complementary therapies	Counselling
<ul> <li>Alternative therapies</li> </ul>	Cognitive behaviour therapy
	Couples therapy
	Interpersonal therapy
	Guided self-help
	Social prescribing
	Access to local
	Non-clinical services to support mental
	health, such as volunteering or
	community groups
	<ul> <li>Creative therapies</li> </ul>
	Art therapy
	<ul> <li>Expressive therapy</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Music therapy</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ECT (electroconvulsive therapy)</li> </ul>
	Examples of <b>complementary therapies</b> may
	include:
	□ Aromatherapy
	□ Hypnotherapy
	<ul> <li>Light therapy</li> <li>Massage</li> </ul>
1	Pet therapy

<ul> <li>4.2 Factors affecting access to treatment and</li> <li>Access to and availability of mental health services</li> <li>Cost</li> <li>Complexity of working with different services</li> <li>Mental health service provision in the area</li> <li>Waiting times/list/difficulty getting appointments/referrals/diagnoses</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Yoga</li> <li>Examples of alternative therapies may include:         <ul> <li>Homeopathy</li> <li>Herbal medicine</li> <li>CBD oil</li> </ul> </li> <li>There may be some overlap between medical treatments and complementary and alternative therapies</li> <li>support</li> <li>To include:         <ul> <li>Factors can have a positive influence or be a barrier to treatment and support</li> <li>Availability of services locally and nationally</li> <li>How factors affecting treatment and support would apply to different mental health conditions (Topic Area 2.1) and individual factors (Topic Area 2.3)</li> </ul></li></ul>
	<ul> <li>health conditions (Topic Area 2.1) and individual factors (Topic Area 2.3)</li> <li>Difficulty of sustaining treatment in the long term</li> <li>How support needed from family/friends</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Underlying physical health</li> <li>Sustaining treatment</li> <li>Duration of treatment</li> <li>Frequency of appointments</li> <li>Motivation to continue</li> <li>Support needed from family/friends</li> </ul>	applies to all the factors
4.3 Person-centred approaches to support pe	pople with mental health conditions
<ul> <li>Promote privacy</li> <li>Dignity</li> <li>Respect</li> <li>Empathy</li> <li>Individualised care</li> <li>Compassion</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>How a person-centred approach can be applied when considering types of support for people with mental health conditions</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Consistency</li> <li>Advocacy</li> </ul>	

## Assessment criteria

**Section 6.4** provides full information on how to assess the NEA units and apply the assessment criteria.

These are the assessment criteria for the tasks for this unit. The assessment criteria indicate what is required in each task. Students' work must show that all aspects of a criterion have been met in sufficient detail for it to be **successfully achieved** (see **Section 6.4.1**). If a student's work does not fully meet a criterion, you must not award that criterion.

The command words used in the assessment criteria are defined in Appendix B.

Pass	Merit	Distinction
<b>P1</b> : <b>Compare</b> how definitions of mental health from relevant organisations apply to the individual.	M1: Discuss positive and negative views of mental health issues based on your own research.	<b>D1</b> : <b>Evaluate</b> how different views of mental health may impact on the individual.
<b>P2</b> : <b>Describe two</b> examples of positive views of mental health and how they relate to the individual.		
<b>P3</b> : <b>Summarise</b> what mental health conditions could be affecting the individual.	M2: Justify why one of the mental health conditions from P3 is the most likely to be affecting the individual.	D2: Analyse the possible impacts of the individual's mental health condition on their family and/or friends in
<b>P4</b> : <b>Describe</b> the most common signs and symptoms of the mental health conditions from P3.	M3: Examine possible effects of the condition on the individual in relation to PIESF.	relation to <b>three</b> areas of PIESF.
<b>P5</b> : <b>Identify</b> factors in the case study which may increase the risk of the mental health conditions from P3.	<b>M4</b> : <b>Explain</b> how the individual's signs and symptoms might develop if the condition worsens.	
<ul> <li>P6: Describe one appropriate mental health service to support the individual from each of:</li> <li>Statutory</li> </ul>	<b>M5</b> : <b>Recommend two</b> of the mental health services from P6 to support the individual.	<b>D3</b> : <b>Evaluate</b> local mental health service provision for the individual's condition.
<ul> <li>Private</li> <li>Charitable</li> <li>Voluntary and how they can be</li> </ul>		
accessed. <b>P7: Explain</b> the roles of <b>three</b> different mental health practitioners who could work with the individual in relation to their condition(s).		
<b>P8</b> : <b>Summarise</b> how legislation supports the individual.		
<ul> <li>P9: Describe three possible medical treatments for the individual.</li> <li>P10: Describe two suitable therapies for the individual.</li> </ul>	<b>M6</b> : <b>Analyse</b> the suitability of the <b>three</b> medical treatments	<b>D4</b> : <b>Discuss</b> how support from other people can help the individual to get the treatment and support they need.
<b>P11: Assess two</b> potential barriers to the individual accessing medical treatments from P9.	from P9 for the individual. <b>M7</b> : <b>Recommend one</b> of the	<b>D5</b> : <b>Explain</b> how your advice reflects a person-centred approach to supporting the individual.
<b>P12</b> : <b>Assess two</b> potential barriers to the individual accessing therapies from P10.	therapies from P10 for the individual.	

## Assessment guidance

This assessment guidance gives you information relating to the assessment criteria. There might not be additional assessment guidance for each assessment criterion. It is included only where it is needed.

Assessment Criteria	Assessment guidance
Task 1 General	<ul> <li>Where criteria refer to 'the individual' this relates to the individual in the chosen case study.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P1	• Students must compare how mental health is defined by at least two relevant organisations and consider how these definitions apply to the individual from the chosen case study.
P2	<ul> <li>The examples could include media coverage of relevant conditions or issues, role models who have talked about mental health, or the work of organisations such as WHO, MIND, the NHS or others who have developed campaigns or initiatives.</li> <li>The descriptions must include how the examples are relevant to the individual from the chosen case study.</li> </ul>
M1	<ul> <li>Students must present an in-depth written discussion of both positive and negative views based on their own research.</li> <li>In the context of the advice pack and case study, the discussion aims to raise awareness for the individual and their family/friends of the views and perceptions of mental health which they may encounter.</li> </ul>
D1	• The evaluation could be about how the individual and those around them view mental health issues, and how this could impact on the individual.
Task 2 General	<ul> <li>Where criteria refer to 'the individual' this relates to the individual in the chosen case study.</li> <li>Students must explore options in terms of possible mental health conditions which could be affecting the individual in P3, P4 and P5.</li> <li>In M2 they decide which <b>one</b> condition is in their view the most likely, and then focus their work on this in M3, M4 and D2 and moving forwards through Tasks 3 and 4.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P3	• Students must research based on the case study information and summarise what different conditions the individual may potentially be experiencing, applying their learning about types of mental health conditions and examples of these.
P4	• Students describe the most common signs and symptoms associated with the mental health conditions they summarise in P3. Some may be exemplified in the case study notes provided, while others may be drawn from the students' own research about the conditions.
P5	• Students link the case study information for the individual back to factors which may increase the risk of mental health conditions (Topic Area 2.3).

	Students justify which condition from P3 is most likely to be affecting
	the individual. This could involve drawing on P4 and P5 and
M2	considering possible signs and symptoms and contextual information in
	relation to the case study.
MO	
M3	individual, covering all areas of PIESF. They must include <b>one</b> impact
	for <b>each</b> of Physical, Intellectual, Emotional, Social and Financial.
	• Students must explain how a development of the condition might look if
M4	the condition gets worse, such as increases in the number, frequency
	and/or severity of signs and symptoms.
	<ul> <li>Students need to analyse how the individual's family and/or friends</li> </ul>
	may be affected by the mental health condition justified in M2. Students
D2	must cover <b>three</b> areas of PIESF from the point of view of family and/or
DZ	friends in their analysis and make links between the individual, their
	condition and behaviour, and the likely impact on their family and/or
	friends.
Task 3	Where criteria refer to 'the individual' this relates to the individual in the
General	chosen case study.
	<ul> <li>Where 'local' is referred to, this can refer to the student's town or city</li> </ul>
	but could be expanded to consider the county or region if relevant
	information can only be found at that level.
	<ul> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under</li> </ul>
	teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.
P6	
P0	Students must include the referral process (Topic Area 3.2) in their
	descriptions of how each service is accessed.
	• To achieve this criterion students must describe <b>one</b> from <b>each</b> of <b>all</b>
	four types of mental health services listed.
P7	Where possible students are advised to choose <b>three</b> practitioners
	related to the services identified in P6.
P8	For P8 students must summarise how relevant legislation (Topic Area
10	3.4) supports the individual.
	• Students must provide a clear recommendation for why <b>two</b> of the
	services and professionals identified in P6 are most appropriate for the
M5	individual, linking this to the conditions identified.
	• This could also build upon P7 in terms of how the roles might be
	particularly suitable or helpful given the circumstances of the individual.
	<ul> <li>Students need to reflect on the level of provision available locally and</li> </ul>
	make judgements about how sufficient or not this is for the needs of the
	individual considering their condition and other circumstances.
D3	<ul> <li>This could relate back to P6, P7 and M5 in terms of whether potentially</li> </ul>
	beneficial services and practitioners can be accessed near the local
	area or not.
Task 4	
	Where criteria refer to 'the individual' this relates to the individual in the     abasen ease study
General	chosen case study.
	• The research element of the task does not need to be completed under
	teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students
	to access the criteria.
	Students must describe three possible medical treatments for the
	condition covering at least <b>two different types</b> (for example two
	different medications and one other from a different 'type' of treatment
P9	
P9	to medication from Topic Area 4.1).
P9 M6	

P10	<ul> <li>Students must describe two different therapies for the condition.</li> <li>This can be two complementary therapies, two alternative therapies, or</li> </ul>		
	one of each.		
P11, P12	<ul> <li>Students must consider which factors could be barriers to the individual getting medical treatments and therapies covered in P9 and P10 (Topic Area 4.2).</li> <li>It is acceptable if the same barrier relates to both medical treatment and therapy, but students need to present their reasons as to why it is a barrier for both.</li> </ul>		
M7	<ul> <li>Students must consider in detail which of the therapies from those described in P10 would be best for the individual and recommend <b>one</b>, saying why it would be most appropriate.</li> </ul>		
D4	<ul> <li>Students must consider the support the individual may need from oth people to help them to get the treatment and support they need.</li> <li>This could be family and/or friends, but may involve other sources of individual support, for example through local support groups or charities referred to in Topic Area 3.</li> <li>They must also discuss the challenges around sustaining treatment over time and provide advice and information about sources of suppor which could help the individual to maintain this longer-term.</li> <li>This could be applied to the specific treatments and therapies considered in Topic Area 4 but also applied more broadly such as to</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>services and referrals in Topic Area 3.</li> <li>Students must give a written explanation of how they have applied their</li> </ul>		
D5	Students must give a written explanation of how they have applied their knowledge of person-centred approaches when producing the advice pack.		

## Synoptic assessment

Г

Some of the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to complete this unit will draw on the learning in Unit F090

This table details the synoptic links.

Unit F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions		Unit F090: Principles of health and social care	
Topic Area		Topic Area	
1	Definitions and views of mental health	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
3	Provision of mental health services	3	Legislation in health and social care settings
		4	Best practice in health and social care settings
4	Treatment and support for mental health conditions	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		4	Best practice in health and social care settings

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic assessment.** 

4.3.3 Unit F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions

# Unit Aim

The human body is a complex machine performing many functions every day. Like any machine it can malfunction, possibly because of an inherent genetic condition, or because of an infection or lifestyle choice. The malfunction could also simply be a result of the natural ageing process. These malfunctions can be referred to as physiological conditions; some will have little impact on daily life or lifespan, whilst others may result in dramatic life changes.

In this unit you will learn about the different types of long term physiological conditions, how these are caused and the daily and long term effects on individuals. In addition, you will develop an understanding of the different methods of monitoring these conditions as well as treatments. You will have the opportunity to conduct your own research and gather data on services in your local area; this data will be used to present your ideas on the effectiveness of the local services. The skills you develop conducting and interpreting your research will be independent learning, referencing, time management and critical thinking.

Unit F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions			
Topic Area 1: Long term physiological conditions			
Teaching content	Exemplification		
1.1 Types of long term physiological conditions			
<ul> <li>Neurological conditions</li> <li>Degenerative conditions</li> <li>Autoimmune conditions</li> <li>Genetic conditions</li> <li>How long term physiological conditions are linked to body systems:</li> <li>Body system(s) they are most directly linked to</li> <li>Other body systems which may be affected, either directly or indirectly</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Examples of types of long term</li> <li>physiological conditions may include:</li> <li>Neurological conditions: Alzheimer's, Motor Neurone Disease (MND), Parkinson's Disease, Epilepsies, Myalgic Encephalomyelitis (ME)</li> <li>Degenerative conditions: Multiple Sclerosis, Emphysema (a form of COPD – Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease)</li> <li>Autoimmune conditions: Rheumatoid arthritis, Type 1 Diabetes</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Genetic conditions: Cystic Fibrosis, Sickle Cell Anaemia</li> <li>Conditions listed could fit into more than one of the types</li> <li>Examples of how long term physiological conditions are linked to body systems may include:         <ul> <li>Alzheimer's linked to the brain and nervous system</li> <li>Rheumatoid arthritis linked to the skeletal system</li> <li>Cystic Fibrosis linked to the respiratory, digestive system and reproductive systems</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
1.2 Causes of long term physiological condit			
<ul> <li>Lifestyle</li> <li>Genetic predisposition</li> <li>Occupational</li> <li>Physiological changes</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Examples of causes of long term</li> <li>physiological conditions may include:</li> <li>Lifestyle: for example, how smoking links to emphysema</li> <li>Lifestyle factors may include: <ul> <li>Smoking</li> <li>Lack of Exercise</li> <li>Alcohol</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

	_
	○ Drugs
	<ul> <li>Sexual activity</li> </ul>
	□ Genetic Predisposition: for example, how
	genetics link to Cystic Fibrosis and Sickle
	Cell Anaemia
	Occupational: for example, how poor air
	quality at work links to emphysema
	Physiological changes: for example, how
	an autoimmune response links to
	rheumatoid arthritis
1.3 Signs and symptoms of long term physic	
<ul> <li>Observable signs of the conditions</li> </ul>	To include:
<ul> <li>Symptoms felt and experienced by</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How signs and symptoms are linked to</li> </ul>
individuals with the long term condition	body systems
<ul> <li>How signs and symptoms progress over</li> </ul>	How signs and symptoms affect body function
time	function
Topic Area 2: Monitoring and treatment	Examplification
Teaching content	Exemplification
2.1 Monitoring	Evenues of maritarian maximalitates
What each monitoring method involves	Examples of <b>monitoring</b> may include:
Which long term conditions each	Clinical observation
monitoring method can be used for	Body fluids tests
The importance of monitoring	
The advantages and disadvantages of	□ X rays
each of the methods of monitoring for:	CAT/MRI/CT scans
The service	Ultrasound
The patient	Endoscopy
The medical condition	Neurological assessment
	Cognitive assessments
	□ Spirometry
	Lung (Pulmonary) function tests
	<ul> <li>Beck Depression Inventory (BDI)</li> </ul>
	□ Sweat tests
	<ul> <li>Prostate Specific Antigens (PSA) levels</li> </ul>
	Does not include:
	<ul> <li>Specifics on how each monitoring method</li> </ul>
2.2 Treatment	is carried out
2.2 Treatment Different types of treatment:	Examples of <b>treatment</b> may include:
	■ Medical:
Medical	
Therapies	Drug therapy
Lifestyle changes	Surgery
The advantages and disadvantages of	Radiotherapy
treatment methods for:	Chemotherapy
The service	Stem cells
The patient	□ Therapies
The medical condition	Physiotherapy
	Complementary (alternative) therapy
	Occupational therapy
	Counselling
	Lifestyle changes
	Physical activity
	• Diet

2.3 Barriers to accessing treatment	
<ul> <li>Attitudes</li> </ul>	To include:
	□ The impact that these barriers have on
□ Financial	individuals
□ Language and communication	<ul> <li>How barriers to treatment can cause</li> </ul>
□ Mobility	inequality
□ Occupational	<ul> <li>How to overcome barriers</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Regional differences in services and</li> </ul>	
provision	
<ul> <li>Resource availability</li> </ul>	
2.4 Future developments for the condition	I
Advances in understanding the condition,	To include:
treatment and monitoring	<ul> <li>How the advances could impact on the understanding and/or treatment of the condition in the future</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Examples of advances in understanding the condition, treatment and monitoring of conditions:</li> <li>Clinical trials</li> <li>Research, such as, research carried out by different organisations (the NHS, drug</li> </ul>
	companies)
Topic Area 3: Impact of long term conditions	
Teaching content	Exemplification
3.1 Daily impacts	
□ Daily impacts on	To include:
Dressing	The daily impacts of the condition on individuals in different life stages:
Emotional impact	individuals in different life stages:
<ul><li>Emotional impact</li><li>Finance</li></ul>	<ul><li>individuals in different life stages:</li><li>4-10 years (childhood)</li></ul>
<ul><li>Emotional impact</li><li>Finance</li><li>Mobility</li></ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts:</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts:</li> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> <li>3.2 Long term impacts</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> <li>3.2 Long term impacts on</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> <li>3.2 Long term impacts on <ul> <li>Discrimination</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> <li>3.2 Long term impacts on <ul> <li>Discrimination</li> <li>Employment/unemployment</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> <li>3.2 Long term impacts on <ul> <li>Discrimination</li> <li>Employment/unemployment</li> <li>Finance including benefits</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages: <ul> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> </ul> </li> <li>To include: <ul> <li>The long term impacts of the condition for individuals</li> <li>The links between daily impacts and long</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> <li>3.2 Long term impacts <ul> <li>Long term impacts on</li> <li>Discrimination</li> <li>Employment/unemployment</li> <li>Finance including benefits</li> <li>Housing</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages:</li> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> <li>3.2 Long term impacts <ul> <li>Long term impacts on</li> <li>Discrimination</li> <li>Employment/unemployment</li> <li>Finance including benefits</li> <li>Housing</li> <li>Isolation</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages: <ul> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> </ul> </li> <li>To include: <ul> <li>The long term impacts of the condition for individuals</li> <li>The links between daily impacts and long</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> <li>3.2 Long term impacts <ul> <li>Long term impacts on</li> <li>Discrimination</li> <li>Employment/unemployment</li> <li>Finance including benefits</li> <li>Housing</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages: <ul> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> </ul> </li> <li>To include: <ul> <li>The long term impacts of the condition for individuals</li> <li>The links between daily impacts and long</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> <li>3.2 Long term impacts <ul> <li>Long term impacts on</li> <li>Discrimination</li> <li>Employment/unemployment</li> <li>Finance including benefits</li> <li>Housing</li> <li>Isolation</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages: <ul> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> </ul> </li> <li>To include: <ul> <li>The long term impacts of the condition for individuals</li> <li>The links between daily impacts and long</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> <li>3.2 Long term impacts <ul> <li>Long term impacts on</li> <li>Discrimination</li> <li>Employment/unemployment</li> <li>Finance including benefits</li> <li>Housing</li> <li>Isolation</li> <li>Mental health</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages: <ul> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> </ul> </li> <li>To include: <ul> <li>The long term impacts of the condition for individuals</li> <li>The links between daily impacts and long</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> <li>3.2 Long term impacts <ul> <li>Long term impacts on</li> <li>Discrimination</li> <li>Employment/unemployment</li> <li>Finance including benefits</li> <li>Housing</li> <li>Isolation</li> <li>Mental health</li> <li>Relationships</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages: <ul> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> </ul> </li> <li>To include: <ul> <li>The long term impacts of the condition for individuals</li> <li>The links between daily impacts and long</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotional impact</li> <li>Finance</li> <li>Mobility</li> <li>Self-neglect</li> <li>Shopping</li> <li>Speech</li> <li>Social interaction</li> <li>Washing/personal care</li> <li>How daily impacts: <ul> <li>Affect an individual's quality of life</li> <li>Affect family and/or friends</li> <li>Can be different in different life stages</li> </ul> </li> <li>3.2 Long term impacts <ul> <li>Long term impacts on</li> <li>Discrimination</li> <li>Employment/unemployment</li> <li>Finance including benefits</li> <li>Housing</li> <li>Isolation</li> <li>Mental health</li> <li>Relationships</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>individuals in different life stages: <ul> <li>4-10 years (childhood)</li> <li>11-18 years (adolescence)</li> <li>19-45 years (young adulthood)</li> <li>46-65 years (middle adulthood)</li> <li>65+ years (older adulthood)</li> </ul> </li> <li>To include: <ul> <li>The long term impacts of the condition for individuals</li> <li>The links between daily impacts and long</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Topic Area 4: Support individuals to plan their care and support			
Teaching content	Exemplification		
4.1 Service provision			
<ul> <li>Primary care</li> <li>Secondary care</li> <li>Private health care</li> <li>Third Sector</li> <li>Domiciliary care agencies</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>The service provision that is available for long term conditions</li> <li>The suitability and effectiveness of local service provision</li> <li>The role of third sector groups</li> <li>The role of domiciliary care agencies and how they can work with other sectors and service providers</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Examples of primary care may include:</li> <li>General Practitioner (GP) Surgeries</li> <li>Health centres</li> <li>Pharmacies</li> <li>A and E</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Examples of secondary care may include:</li> <li>Hospitals</li> <li>Social services</li> </ul>		
	Examples of <b>private health care</b> may include: GP Hospitals Counselling Complementary and alternative therapies – acupuncture/chiropodist		
	<ul> <li>Examples of third sector may include:</li> <li>Support groups</li> <li>Registered charities</li> <li>Associations</li> <li>Solf help groups</li> </ul>		
	□ Self-help groups		
4.2 Practitioners	Community groups		
<ul> <li>4.2 Practitioners</li> <li>The roles of practitioners</li> <li>The services they work in</li> <li>The impact of practitioners in supporting people with long term physiological conditions</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Examples of practitioners may include:</li> <li>GP's</li> <li>Health visitors</li> <li>Diabetes nurses</li> <li>Practice nurses</li> <li>Physiotherapists</li> <li>Speech and language therapists</li> <li>Dieticians</li> <li>Complementary and alternative therapists</li> <li>Occupational therapists</li> <li>Pharmacists</li> <li>Counsellors</li> <li>Social workers</li> <li>Domiciliary care workers</li> </ul>		

4.3 NICE Guidelines to support individuals	
In NICE guidelines for specific long term	To include:
physiological conditions	Identification of relevant National Institute
The impact of NICE guidelines for specific	for Health and Care Excellence (NICE)
long term physiological conditions	guidelines
How the NICE guidelines are put into	The impact that the guidelines have on
practice	supporting people with a specified long
	term physiological condition

**Section 6.4** provides full information on how to assess the NEA units and apply the assessment criteria.

These are the assessment criteria for the tasks for this unit. The assessment criteria indicate what is required in each task. Students' work must show that all aspects of a criterion have been met in sufficient detail for it to be **successfully achieved** (see **Section 6.4.1**). If a student's work does not fully meet a criterion, you must not award that criterion.

Pass	Merit	Distinction
P1: Describe how the condition affects one body system.	M1: Assess how the condition can affect the body system over time.	D1: Explain how the condition could affect other body systems.
causes of the condition. <b>P3</b> : <b>Describe</b> the signs and symptoms of the condition and how they progress over time.		
<ul> <li>P4: Explain how the condition would be monitored.</li> <li>P5: Explain how the condition would be treated.</li> </ul>	M2: Analyse the monitoring and/or treatment method(s) for the condition.	<b>D2: Discuss</b> current research into the condition and how it could impact on the understanding and/or treatment of the condition in the future.
<b>P6</b> : <b>Describe three</b> barriers to accessing monitoring and/or treatment for the condition.	M3: Assess how the barriers to accessing monitoring and/or treatment for the condition (from P6) can cause inequality.	<b>D3</b> : <b>Recommend</b> how the barriers to accessing monitoring and/or treatment for the condition (from M3) can be overcome.
<ul> <li>P7: Describe the daily impacts of the condition on the individual from the chosen person profile.</li> <li>P8: Explain the long term impacts of the condition on the individual from the chosen person profile.</li> </ul>	<b>M4</b> : <b>Summarise</b> how the daily and long term impacts could affect the quality of life of the individual from the chosen person profile.	<b>D4: Assess</b> the impacts the condition could have on the family and/or friends of the individual from the chosen person profile.
<b>P9: Summarise</b> the available local primary and secondary service provision that can support individuals with the condition.	<b>M5: Summarise</b> the available local third sector organisations that support individuals with the condition.	<b>D5: Assess</b> the effectiveness of the local provision in meeting the needs of individuals with the condition.

<b>P10: Summarise</b> the available local private service provision that can support individuals with the condition.		
P11: Describe the roles of	<b>M6: Explain</b> how the practitioners (from P11) can	
<b>three</b> practitioners in the local services (from P9 and/or P10).	support individuals with the condition.	
P12: Summarise two recommendations from the specified section of the NICE guidelines about the condition.	<b>M7</b> : <b>Explain</b> how the local service provision meets the NICE recommendations from P12.	

# Assessment guidance

This assessment guidance gives you information relating to the assessment criteria. There might not be additional assessment guidance for each assessment criterion. It is included only where it is needed.

Assessment Criteria	Assessment guidance
Task 1 General	<ul> <li>Students must use the same condition for the whole of this assignment.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P1	The body system chosen must be directly linked to the condition.
P3	• Students must describe the main signs and symptoms linked to the condition, both immediate and over time.
M1	• Students can consider how <b>one</b> body system is affected through the different life stages, if appropriate or through the months/years that an individual has the condition. This must be the body system used in P1.
D1	• The number of other body systems affected will depend on the condition itself, but students need to include the key effects on other body systems holistically in order to achieve this criterion. The effects on other body systems can be direct or indirect, e.g. the condition doesn't directly damage the musculoskeletal system but does make you more sedentary, which then affects the musculoskeletal system.
Task 2 General	• The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.
P4, P5, M2	<ul> <li>The number of monitoring and treatment methods will depend on the condition itself but students must include the key methods most commonly used for the condition.</li> <li>For P4, if a condition has no specific monitoring method(s) then students must explain why the condition is not monitored. Where this is the case, evidence for M2 can focus on analysis treatment methods only.</li> </ul>
	• For M2, analysis of monitoring and/or treatment methods must consider the pros and cons of the methods covered in P4 and P5.
D2	• Students must explore current research for the condition in the set assignment, giving an overview of how the research could impact the understanding and treatment of the condition in the future. Scientific detail is not needed.

P6	• Students must choose three barriers from Topic Area 2.3. P6, M3 and D3 are linked; students need to be mindful of this when selecting barriers for P6 and aim to select barriers that will help them to access M3 and D3.
D3	• To achieve this criterion, students must cover all <b>three</b> barriers from P6.
Task 3 General	• The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.
P7, P8, M4 and D4	• Students must use the information given in the person profile as a basis to create their case study. For example for P7, their case study needs to illustrate the likely impacts of the condition on the individual's daily life, using what is known about them from their person profile. Students use their research and can make assumptions about the individual based on what they know from the person profile to build up a picture of how the condition will affect them in aspects such as their work, hobbies, family life etc
M4	• Students must summarise how the likely daily and long term impacts could affect the individual's quality of life. This could be approached through the different life stages or a period of time within one life stage.
Task 4 General	• Where 'local' is referred to, this can refer to the student's town or city but could be expanded to consider the county or region if relevant information can only be found at that level.
	<ul> <li>Students must be given enough time to complete research on the service provision and practitioners in their local area, in order to gather relevant data to support their work to meet these criteria.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions.</li> </ul>
P11	• Students must describe the roles of any <b>three</b> practitioners from the services identified in P9 and/or P10 that individuals with the condition could access. They must describe what each practitioner does and identify service(s) they work in.
P12	• Students must research and summarise <b>two</b> recommendations from the specified section of the NICE guidelines on their chosen condition.
M7	• Students must cover all <b>three</b> of the recommendations from P12 to achieve this criterion.
D5	• Students will need to assess how effective the local provision is in supporting individuals with the condition. If it is effective, they will need to explain why it is effective. If there are areas that are ineffective, then they need to explain why they are ineffective.

#### Synoptic assessment

Some of the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to complete this unit will draw on the learning in Unit F090 and F091.

These tables detail the synoptic links.

	Unit F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions		Unit F090: Principles of health and social care	
Topic Area		Topic Are	Topic Area	
2	Monitoring and treatment	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings	
3	Impact of long term conditions	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings	

Unit F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions		Unit F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care	
Topic Area		Topic Area	
1	Long term physiological conditions	1	Cardiovascular system
		2	Respiratory system
		3	Digestive system
		4	Musculoskeletal system
		5	Control and regulatory systems
		6	Reproductive system

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic assessment.** 

## 4.3.4 Unit F095: Investigating public health strategies

## Unit Aim

Public health is generally an area for exploration and analysis, but it's also a chance for action. Public health is tackling the health and wellbeing of an entire population. It aims to prevent crises from happening, where possible, and prepares society for obstacles that are inevitable. Therefore, we need to appreciate the whole population.

In this unit you will learn about current public health challenges and reasons why a healthy society is vital. You will then research a public health challenge and propose a strategy to improve health and protect the public. You will consider your approach, how it will be resourced, implemented and monitored to improve the targeted area of public health.

Unit F095: Investigating public health strategies			
Topic Area 1: Understanding public health			
Teaching content	Exemplification		
1.1 The aims of public health			
1.1.1 What public health is	Examples of definitions of public health		
Definitions of public health	may include those from:		
	Public Health England		
	□ The NHS		
	Royal College of Nursing		
	Centers for Disease Control and		
	Prevention (CDC)		
	World Federation of Public Health		
	Associations		
1.1.2 The aims of public health	Examples of aims of public health may		
	include:		
□ Prevention	Protection: control of communicable		
Promotion	diseases, protect society from		
	environmental threats		
	Prevention: reduce the causes of ill		
	health, understand the health conditions of		
	a population		
	<b>Promotion</b> : promote healthy behaviours,		
	improve mental and physical health,		
4.0 The herefite of public health on eaciety	prolong life		
<ul> <li><b>1.2 The benefits of public health on society</b></li> <li>Public safety</li> </ul>	Examples of the benefits of public health		
	may include:		
<ul> <li>Improving health</li> <li>Addressing health inequalities</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Public safety: protecting populations from</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Economic Prosperity</li> </ul>	health risks linked to outbreak of serious		
	diseases or exposure to environmental		
	hazards		
	Improving health: individuals should be		
	healthier and more independent if		
	educated/encouraged/protected, healthier		
	individuals should live longer		
	Addressing health inequalities: reducing		
	the differences in health outcomes		
	between different groups and populations,		
	such as those from different regions or		
	socio-economic groups		
	Economic prosperity: is positively		
	associated with public health, as this		
	impacts on labour, productivity, personal		

	spending, and GDP, cost of care - a
	healthy population will decrease the
1.2 Kay themes in mublic health	expense on the NHS
1.3 Key themes in public health	To include:
<ul> <li>Ageing populations</li> <li>Child and maternal health</li> </ul>	To include: <ul> <li>Overview of the key themes in public</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Overview of the key themes in public health and current challenges facing the</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emergency Planning</li> <li>Environmental health and climate change</li> </ul>	population
<ul> <li>Injuries and violence</li> </ul>	population
<ul> <li>Learning disabilities</li> </ul>	Examples of specific public health challenges
□ Lifestyle choices	(within the key themes) may include:
Public mental health	Ageing population: challenging
Physical diseases	stereotypes, social connectedness,
Substance misuse	financial planning, physical health, age
	related illnesses (dementia, for example)
	Child and maternal health: preconception
	and becoming a parent, pregnancy,
	maternity, childbirth, breastfeeding, child
	developmental outcomes
	Emergency planning: preparing for the
	release of chemical, biological or
	radiological materials, human infectious
	disease control, stockpiling, mass casualties
	<ul> <li>Environmental health and climate</li> </ul>
	<b>change</b> : clean air, waste disposal, stable
	climate, adequate water, food preparation
	and sale, sanitation and hygiene, safe use
	of chemicals, protection from radiation
	Injuries and violence: road traffic
	collisions, falls, drownings, burns,
	poisonings, unintentional injuries around
	the home, acts of violence to self and
	others
	Learning disabilities: chromosome and
	Genetic anomalies (Down's syndrome, Batten disease), infections (rubella,
	meningitis, measles encephalitis),
	environmental/societal (foetal alcohol
	syndrome, global development delay),
	cerebral palsy, postnatal injury
	Lifestyle choices: levels of physical
	activity/exercise, insufficient or poor-quality
	sleep, exposure to UV light, levels of social
	drinking of alcohol
	Public mental health: mental health
	conditions across all life stages (for
	example anxiety, psychosis, depression,
	OCD, schizophrenia)
	Physical diseases: cancer, obesity,
	cardiovascular disease, neurological
	conditions, sexually transmitted diseases Substance misuse:
	dependency/addiction/extreme examples of use of alcohol, food, smoking and drugs
	l

1.4 Factors influencing public health	
<ul> <li>Access to and availability of health</li> </ul>	To include:
services	□ Factors can have a positive influence or be
□ Advertising/media	a barrier to public health
	Examples of <b>factors influencing public</b>
□ Disability	health may include:
<ul> <li>Support available</li> </ul>	Access to and availability of health
□ Lifestyle choices	services: location, open times, local
	resources
<ul> <li>Peer pressure</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Health services: counselling, GP, clinics,</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Socio-economic</li> </ul>	pharmacy, wellbeing groups, hospital
	<ul> <li>Advertising/media: promoting unhealthy</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Underlying health (of individuals)</li> </ul>	products on TV and social media
	Cost/income: expense of gym     membership, healthy foode
	membership, healthy foods,
	treatment/holistic therapies
	□ <b>Culture</b> : language barrier, ethnocentrism,
	conflicting values, stereotyping and
	psychological barriers
	Disability: both physical and mental
	<ul> <li>Support available: friends and family, role models, health professionals</li> </ul>
	□ Lifestyle choices: alcohol, balanced diet,
	exercise, unprotected sex, personal
	hygiene, using sun protection, smoking
	and self-help
	Location: north or south; rural or inner-
	city; housing estate or suburb
	Peer pressure: at school, work, home,
	community
	<b>Socio-economic</b> : disposable income,
	employment, debts, literacy, qualifications,
	culture
	Underlying health (physical and mental):
	illness, stress, anxiety, and genetics
Topic Area 2: Responding to public health ch	nallenges
Teaching content	Exemplification
2.1 Current strategies to improve public heal	
Current strategies	Examples of <b>current strategies</b> may include:
<ul> <li>Environmental protection</li> </ul>	Environmental protection: clean air,
<ul> <li>Government initiatives</li> </ul>	waste disposal, stable climate, adequate
Health promotion	water, food preparation and sale,
Health screening	sanitation and hygiene, safe use of
<ul> <li>Immunisation and vaccination</li> </ul>	chemicals, protection from radiation
National campaigns	Government initiatives: The Cold
	Weather Plan, Health Matters: getting
	every adult active every day
How current strategies relate to the aims in	□ <b>Health promotion</b> : Dry January, Time to
How current strategies relate to the aims in Topic Area 1.1.2	Talk Day, No Smoking Day
Protection	□ Health screening: cancer screenings,
	sexual transmitted infection screenings,
Promotion	pregnancy screenings, diabetic screening,
Prevention	screening for different life stages
	<ul> <li>Immunisation and vaccination: any</li> </ul>
	vaccinations recommended at each life

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	<ul> <li>stage, travelling abroad as well as established programmes such as for Flu and MMR</li> <li>National campaigns: physical activity (for example, This Girl Can), lifestyle (for example, Change4Life), smoking (for example, Smokefree), raising awareness for certain diseases (like diabetes), mental health awareness, alcohol (for example, Drink Aware)</li> </ul>
2.2 Approaches to addressing public health of	
<ul> <li>Behaviour change models</li> <li>How behaviour change models can be used when addressing public health challenges</li> <li>Approaches to influencing behaviour change</li> <li>Medical/preventative</li> <li>Social change</li> <li>Educational</li> <li>Fear</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Examples of behaviour change models may include:</li> <li>Health belief model: avoiding illness by a specific health action such as health screening</li> <li>Theory of planned behaviour: (theory of reasoned action) predicting an individual's intention to engage at a specific time /place such as explaining behaviours associated with smoking, drinking, breastfeeding</li> <li>Diffusion of innovative theory: adopting a new idea or behaviour over time, for example, healthy eating</li> <li>Social cognitive model: (social learning theory) such as building healthy behaviours and relationships</li> <li>Transtheoretical model: (stages of change) decision making of the individual such as deciding to quit smoking</li> <li>Social norms theory: understanding environmental and influential influences to change behaviour such as driving under the influence and tobacco use</li> <li>To include:</li> <li>Approaches to influencing behaviour change: <ul> <li>Different approaches that can be used to influence behaviour change when addressing public health challenges.</li> <li>Why different approaches are appropriate for different challenges. For example, when and why making people fearful of the consequences of not</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Approaches to communicating about public health</li> <li>Two-way communication</li> <li>Social marketing approach</li> <li>Community centred approach</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>changing behaviour might be appropriate</li> <li>Examples of approaches to communicating about public health may include:</li> <li>Two-way communication: for example, a voluntary organisation promoting a health message in school such as anti-drugs</li> </ul>

	1	
	<ul> <li>Social marketing approach: inspiring social change by advertising a behaviour or lifestyle change (influence, plan and effect social change) such as quitting smoking, healthy diet and exercise, safe driving, mental health awareness, breastfeeding</li> <li>Community centred approach: consulting with the public about contributing to the health and wellbeing of the community to increase the quality of life in the local area</li> </ul>	
2.3 Public health organisations and their role		
<ul> <li>2.3 Public health organisations and their role</li> <li>Local</li> <li>National</li> <li>International</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Examples of public health organisations may include:</li> <li>Local: <ul> <li>Local authorities</li> <li>Local health services</li> <li>Local charities</li> </ul> </li> <li>National: <ul> <li>National Health Service (NHS)</li> <li>Government Health Agencies:</li> <li>UK Health Security Agency (UKHSA)</li> <li>Office for Health Improvement and Disparities (OHID)</li> <li>National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE),</li> <li>Public Health Agency (PHA),</li> <li>Royal Society for Public Health (RSPH)</li> <li>UK Public Health Association (UKPHA)</li> <li>Third sector (national charities)</li> </ul> </li> <li>International: <ul> <li>World Health Organisation (WHO)</li> <li>Centers for Disease Control and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
	Prevention (CDC)	
2.4 Settings and practitioners involved in pu		
<ul> <li>Public health settings <ul> <li>Employment settings</li> <li>Education</li> <li>Health</li> <li>Social</li> </ul> </li> <li>Practitioners that work in public health settings</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Examples of settings and practitioners</li> <li>involved in public health may include:</li> <li>Employment settings: any place of work where more than one person works in the organisation</li> <li>Practitioners: occupational health</li> <li>Education: any academic setting</li> <li>Practitioners: teachers, school nurses, counsellors</li> <li>Health: any healthcare setting</li> <li>Practitioners: GPs, dental nurses, nurses, health visitors</li> <li>Social: any social care setting</li> <li>Practitioners: social workers, care home managers, probation officers, youth workers</li> </ul>	

	<ul> <li>communication methods are appropriate and representative</li> <li>Ethical considerations: may include rights of individuals, confidentiality, fairness and equality, not doing harm (for example. could a fear approach cause harm? Screening may cause stress and worry but early diagnosis can provide successful treatments)</li> <li>Partnership: links to national campaigns/organisations that may be involved in the same area of public health, practitioners and settings involved</li> <li>Monitoring the performance of the public health strategy: could include statistical data, questionnaires, surveys, witness testimony</li> </ul>
3.2 Research methods and sources	withess testimony
<ul> <li>Primary methods</li> </ul>	To include:
<ul> <li>Secondary methods</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>How to avoid plagiarism</li> </ul>
Types of data/information	
<ul> <li>Qualitative and quantitative data</li> </ul>	Examples of research methods may include:
Presenting data	Primary methods:
Research skills	surveys/questionnaires, observations,
<ul> <li>Acknowledge sources</li> </ul>	interviews, focus groups
• Consider appropriateness of sources of	Secondary methods: books, journals, multiple distriction websites, other
information and research methods	published statistics, websites, other
	documentary sources. This should link to local and national trends and patterns
	<ul> <li>Qualitative data: observing how people</li> </ul>
	act, listening to how they feel, responses
	to a questionnaire
	Quantitative data: counting people,
	behaviours or conditions, for example.
	Statistics could then be produced
	<ul> <li>Presenting data: the use of tables, charts and graphs</li> </ul>
	Examples of <b>appropriateness of sources of</b>
	information and research methods may
	include:
	□ Whether they are reliable, unbiased,
	accurate, ethical

**Section 6.4** provides full information on how to assess the NEA units and apply the assessment criteria.

These are the assessment criteria for the tasks for this unit. The assessment criteria indicate what is required in each task. Students' work must show that all aspects of a criterion have been met in sufficient detail for it to be **successfully achieved** (see **Section 6.4.1**). If a student's work does not fully meet a criterion, you must not award that criterion.

The command words used in the assessment criteria are defined in Appendix B.

Pass	Merit	Distinction
<b>P1: Describe three</b> public health challenges in your local area for your chosen key theme.	<b>M1: Discuss</b> the importance of your chosen key theme in public health at a national level.	
<ul> <li>P2: Explain two public health benefits of addressing your chosen challenge.</li> <li>P3: Explain two key factors influencing the public health challenge you are addressing.</li> <li>P4: Explain two potential barriers to people following public health advice about</li> </ul>	level.	
the challenge you are addressing. <b>P5</b> : <b>Justify</b> the research methods you will use to investigate your public health challenge.	M2: Summarise two current public health strategies that are relevant to the public health challenge you have	
<ul> <li>P6: Collect qualitative data/information about your public health challenge.</li> <li>P7: Collect quantitative data about your public health challenge.</li> </ul>	chosen. <b>M3: Present</b> qualitative and quantitative data/ information gathered in suitable ways.	D1: Discuss what the data/information from M3 indicates about your public health challenge.
<ul> <li>P8: Describe the aims and objectives of your public health strategy.</li> <li>P9: Summarise how the</li> </ul>	M4: Explain how your strategy will meet its intended aims. M5: Explain how your	<b>D2</b> : <b>Explain</b> how your strategy can complement other relevant, current strategies.
findings of your research support your strategy.	strategy addresses potential barriers to improving public health.	<b>D3: Explain</b> how you have considered bias and ethical issues in your strategy.
		<b>D4</b> : <b>Explain</b> how you will measure the performance of your strategy.
<b>P10: Summarise</b> the approach your strategy will take to addressing the public health challenge.		
<b>P11: Describe</b> how your strategy will be implemented.	<b>M6: Explain</b> how <b>two</b> public health organisations will be involved in your strategy.	
	<b>M7: Explain</b> how public health practitioners will be involved in your strategy.	
<b>P12</b> : <b>Deliver</b> the presentation about your strategy.		<b>D5: Recommend</b> and <b>justify</b> improvements to your strategy.

## Assessment guidance

This assessment guidance gives you information relating to the assessment criteria. There might not be additional assessment guidance for each assessment criterion. It is included only where it is needed.

Assessment Criteria	Assessment guidance		
Task 1 General	<ul> <li>Where 'local' is referred to, this can refer to the student's town or city but could be expanded to consider the county or region if relevant information can only be found at that level.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions, but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>		
P1	• Students must describe <b>three</b> public health challenges in their local area, for the key theme they have chosen, related to Topic Area 1.3.		
P2, P3 and P4	• Students must choose <b>one</b> of the public health challenges they have described in P1 and must use this challenge in their explanations for P2, P3 and P4.		
M1	• Students must discuss the importance of their chosen key theme in public health, linked to Topic Area 1.2 in the specification.		
Task 2 P5	<ul> <li>Students must justify why the research methods they will use are appropriate, for example, how the methods provide relevant and reliable information in relation to the public health challenge.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions, but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>		
P6 and P7	• These criteria can be evidenced by questionnaires, interview notes or collecting data from other secondary sources.		
M2	• For M2, strategies can be at a local or national level. Summaries must include why the strategies are relevant to the chosen challenge.		
M3	• Data could be presented as graphs, charts or statistics. Suitable means that the data/information is presented in a way that is clear and easy to understand and summarises the key findings.		
D1	• D1 requires students to interpret the data from M3 to discuss what it indicates about the public health challenge.		
Task 3 General	<ul> <li>Evidence for most of the criteria for Task 3 will be in the form of the (written) presentation material/content itself.</li> <li>P8-P11, M4-M7 and D2-D5 are achieved where there is presentation material/content demonstrating them; students must <b>not</b> be penalised if their delivery of the presentation (P12) does not meet a criterion but there is written evidence which does meet the requirements.</li> </ul>		
P8	• Students must include whether the overall aim is one of protection, prevention or promotion (Topic Area 1.1.2) and more specific details about what the strategy seeks to achieve and who it is aimed at.		
P9	• Students need to use the work they have done in Task 2 to produce a summary of how evidence gathered supports the proposed strategy.		
P10	Students must describe the approach the strategy will take with reference to Topic Area 2.2.		
P11	• Students must consider how the strategy will be implemented with reference to communication methods and resources, timescales and safety considerations from Topic Area 3.1.		

N4.4	
M4	• For M4 students need to explain how the approach (P10) of the
	strategy will enable the aims and objectives (P8) to be met.
	<ul> <li>Students could reference how research findings (P9) have influenced the design to ensure it will meet the sime and chiestings where</li> </ul>
	the design to ensure it will meet the aims and objectives where relevant.
	<ul> <li>The explanation for M4 may link to M5.</li> </ul>
M5	For M5 students must explain how the strategy addresses potential
	barriers to the public health improvement(s) it is trying to achieve.
	• This could be part of the explanation as to how the strategy will meet its
	aims and objectives (M4).
M6	<ul> <li>M6 can be about any two, relevant public health organisations</li> </ul>
	appropriate to the strategy being proposed – they can be any
	combination of local, national and/or international.
M7	• Students must describe the roles of at least two different practitioners.
	These can be roles in the organisations covered in M6 but they do not
	have to be.
D2	<ul> <li>Students must explain how their strategy can complement other</li> </ul>
	relevant strategies. This can include those chosen in M2 from Task 2.
D3	• Students need to consider bias and ethical issues (linked to Topic Area
	3.1) and explain how these have been taken into account in their
	strategy.
D4	<ul> <li>Students need to explain ways in which the effectiveness of the</li> </ul>
	strategy could be judged and how these could be measured.
P12	<ul> <li>Students could deliver the presentation to the teacher, peers or a</li> </ul>
	combination of both. If the presentation is delivered to peers only, this
	must be video recorded, so that the teacher can use the recording to
	complete the Teacher Observation Record for P12. The recording does
	not need to be submitted to OCR.
	• Teachers must complete a 'Teacher Observation Record' for each
	student to evidence they have met the criterion. Students must also
	read and sign it.
	This criterion is achieved if the student has delivered all the content of
	their presentation.
	• Students can choose to collect feedback from the teacher/peers if they
DE	want to use it in D5.
D5	• Students need to reflect on all of the tasks completed to consider the
	improvements that they would make to their strategy as a whole.
	• Feedback from P12 can be used in the student's evidence for this
	criterion, but the focus must be on improvements to the strategy itself,
	rather than on presentation skills.

#### Synoptic assessment

Some of the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to complete this unit will draw on the learning in Unit F090.

This table details the synoptic links.

	: Investigating public health strategies		
Topic Area		Topic Area	
1	Understanding public health	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		2	Managing hazards, health and safety in health and social care settings
3	Proposing public health strategies	4	Best practice in health and social care settings

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic assessment.** 

4.3.5 Unit F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health

# Unit Aim

Sexual health, including pregnancy and childbirth, is as crucial as any other aspect of health and yet many feel uncomfortable talking about it, despite it affecting most of us at some point in our lives. Being prepared for sex, pregnancy, and childbirth with accurate and up-to-date knowledge can promote a sense of wellbeing that influences all other aspects of health by reducing the risk of unwanted consequences or a sense of trauma.

In this unit you will learn about and research the most important aspects of sexual health including relationships, the law, consent, sexual health, sexually transmitted infections, contraception, preconceptual care, birth, and the immediate care of the baby, and how to obtain support for these. You will also learn to produce advice and guidance that is personalised for specific individuals with issues related to sexual health and pregnancy, birth and postnatal health. You will develop skills needed to deliver advice and guidance in a sensitive and professional way and review the process of doing this.

Unit F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health		
Topic Area 1: Advice and guidance on sexual health issues		
Teaching content         Exemplification           1.1 Understanding convertencing         1.1 Understanding		
1.1 Understanding sexual relationships		
<ul> <li>The role of sex in healthy relationships</li> <li>Consent in healthy and unhealthy relationships</li> <li>How this is communicated</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Know the main purpose(s) of the Act/regulation</li> </ul>	
Sexual consent	Does not include:	
<ul> <li>Statutory definition of consent</li> <li>Legal age of consent</li> <li>Sexual offences act</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Knowing the detailed content of the Act/regulation</li> </ul>	
1.2 Safe sex and contraception		
<ul> <li>Safe sex</li> <li>What is meant by safe sex</li> <li>The importance of safe sex</li> <li>Choosing an appropriate method of safe sex</li> <li>Choosing an appropriate method of safe sex</li> <li>Where to obtain the method</li> <li>Respecting choices</li> <li>Contraception: <ul> <li>What is meant by contraception</li> <li>Choosing an appropriate method of contraception</li> <li>Choosing an appropriate method of contraception</li> <li>Where to obtain the method</li> <li>Respecting choices</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pregnancy testing</li> <li>Possible effects of safe sex and contraception on the individual and their relationships: <ul> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>How each method of safe sex and contraception works</li> <li>The advantages and disadvantages of each method of safe sex and contraception</li> <li>Examples of methods of safe sex may include:</li> <li>Regular testing</li> <li>Barrier methods and how to use them – condoms, dams</li> <li>Medical methods – Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis (PrEP) if high risk of Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)</li> <li>Examples of methods of contraception may include:</li> <li>Barrier methods: condoms - male or female</li> <li>Oral hormones: progestogen only pill, combined pill</li> <li>Long Acting Reversable Contraception: <ul> <li>Implant</li> <li>Injection</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

	Intrauterine Device		
	Intrauterine System		
	Sterilisation – male or female		
	Emergency contraception		
1.3 Sexually Transmitted Infections (STIs)	1		
Types of sexually transmitted infections	Examples of types of sexually transmitted		
(STIs)	infections may include:		
Bacterial	Bacterial:		
Viral	Chlamydia		
Parasitic	Gonorrhoea		
How STIs are transmitted	Syphilis		
Symptoms or percentage without	□ Viral:		
symptoms	Herpes		
Treatment – control or cure	HIV		
Long term effects without treatment	Genital warts		
Prevention/risk reduction	□ Parasitic		
Possible effects of STIs on the individual	Trichomoniasis		
and their relationships:			
Physically	Examples of prevention/risk reduction may		
Intellectually	include:		
Emotionally	Choosing contraception		
Socially	<ul> <li>Safe/unsafe behaviour</li> </ul>		
1.4 Women's and men's sexual health issues			
	Examples of <b>women's sexual health issues</b>		
	may include:		
<ul> <li>Causes (if appropriate)</li> <li>Signs and symptoms</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Menopause</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Signs and symptoms</li> <li>Screening and prevention</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Cancer: labia, cervix, uterus, ovarian</li> </ul>		
□ Treatment and control	Endometriosis		
<ul> <li>Possible effects of women's and men's</li> </ul>	Candidiasis (thrush)		
sexual health issues on the individual and			
their relationships	Examples of men's sexual health issues may		
Physically	include:		
Intellectually	Cancer: testes, prostate		
Emotionally	Erectile dysfunction		
Socially	<ul> <li>Candidiasis (thrush)</li> </ul>		
	Examples of screening and prevention may		
	include:		
	Cervical smears		
	<ul> <li>Self-check (breast, testicles)</li> </ul>		
1.5 Other sources of support for sexual healt			
Statutory sector support:	Examples of statutory sector support may		
Health	include:		
Social Care	Health:		
Education	Genitourinary Medicine (GUM) Clinics		
<ul> <li>Voluntary sector support</li> </ul>	Practitioners (General practitioner (GP),		
Relationship support	Nurse, Consultant, Gynaecologist,		
<ul> <li>Contraception and STIs support</li> </ul>	Urologist)		
<ul> <li>Women's and men's sexual health</li> </ul>	Midwife		
support	□ Social Care:		
□ Informal sector support	Health promotion		
<ul> <li>Private sector support</li> </ul>	Funds local charities		
	<ul> <li>Practitioners (counsellors, therapists)</li> </ul>		

	<ul> <li>Education:         <ul> <li>School nurse</li> <li>Personal, Social, Health and Economic Education (PSHE)</li> <li>Pastoral team</li> </ul> </li> <li>Examples of voluntary sector support may include:         <ul> <li>Family Planning Association</li> <li>British Pregnancy Advisory Service</li> <li>Brook (under 25s)</li> <li>Terrence Higgins Trust</li> <li>Marie Stopes</li> <li>Refuge</li> <li>Relate</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Topic Area 2: Advice and guidance on pregn	
Teaching content 2.1 Planning for conception	Exemplification
<ul> <li>2.1 Planning for conception</li> <li>Conception: <ul> <li>Menstrual cycle: signs of ovulation</li> <li>Sperm production and maturation</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pre-conceptual screening <ul> <li>Purpose</li> <li>Types of pre-conceptual screening</li> </ul> </li> <li>Factors which can lead to 'high risk' pregnancies</li> <li>How to address fertility issues (in men and women) <ul> <li>Improving the quality of sperm</li> <li>Improving the health of woman</li> <li>Medical techniques</li> </ul> </li> <li>Possible effects of planning for conception on the individual and their relationships: <ul> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>The link between the menstrual cycle/sperm production and conception</li> <li>The advantages and disadvantages of pre-conceptual screening</li> <li>Examples of types of pre-conceptual screening may include:</li> <li>Health and lifestyle</li> <li>Physical examinations</li> <li>Genetic screening tests</li> <li>Blood tests</li> <li>Fertility tests</li> </ul> Examples of factors which can lead to 'high risk' pregnancies may include: <ul> <li>Age 17 or under/ 35 or over,</li> <li>Being under/overweight before becoming pregnant</li> <li>Twins, triplets or other multiples</li> <li>High blood pressure, diabetes, depression or another health problem</li> <li>Problems with previous pregnancy</li> </ul>

	Examples of how to improve quality of sperm may include: Diet – balanced Alcohol – safe limit Smoking – none Heat of testes – avoided Drugs – prescription or advised only X-rays – avoid Examples of how to improve the health of woman may include: Diet (many restrictions) Avoid smoking, alcohol, drugs Vit B12, folic acid Weight Examples of medical techniques may include: In vitro fertilisation (IVF) Medication
<ul> <li>2.2 Healthy pregnancy</li> <li>Healthy lifestyle choices during pregnancy</li> <li>Screening tests in pregnancy</li> <li>Types of screening tests available</li> <li>Conditions that can be detected through screening</li> <li>Risks of different types of screening</li> <li>What the risks are in 'high risk' pregnancies</li> <li>Risks to the mother</li> <li>Risks to the foetus/baby</li> <li>Antenatal support during pregnancy on the individual and their relationships:</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Examples of healthy lifestyle choices during pregnancy may include:</li> <li>Diet - healthy, balanced, avoid certain foods, vitamin supplements</li> <li>Avoiding alcohol/drugs/smoking</li> <li>Exercise</li> <li>Avoiding stress</li> <li>Examples of screening tests in pregnancy may include:</li> <li>Blood tests</li> <li>Can show if you have a higher chance of inherited conditions such as sickle cell anaemia, or infections such as HIV, hepatitis B or syphilis</li> <li>Ultrasounds</li> <li>Carried out at 18-21 weeks to check the structure and organs or the baby</li> <li>Carried out to detect conditions such as spina bifida</li> <li>Diagnostic tests</li> <li>Can detect genetic conditions such as Down's syndrome or Sickle Cell Anaemia</li> <li>Can lead to higher risk of miscarriage</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Examples of risks in 'high risk'</li> <li>pregnancies may include:</li> <li>Developing conditions such as gestational diabetes, hypertension, eclampsia</li> <li>High/low birth weight</li> </ul>

<ul> <li>Placenta previa</li> <li>Miscarriage or stillbirth</li> <li>Caesarean section</li> <li>Examples of antenatal support during pregnancy may include:         <ul> <li>Appointments during pregnancy</li> <li>Practitioners involved</li> <li>How information is recorded</li> <li>Where these appointments can take place</li> </ul> </li> <li>2.3 Understanding pregnancy and birth         <ul> <li>The birth process</li> <li>The birth process</li> <li>The stages of birth</li> <li>Pain relief choices</li> <li>Methods of delivery</li> <li>Premature birth</li> <li>Gestation</li> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Instrumental delivery</li> <li>Examples of birth difficulties and complications may include:</li> <li>High blood pressure</li> <li>Josition of baby</li> <li>Lack of progress</li> </ul> </li> <li>2.4 Postnatal considerations</li> <li>Feeding the baby</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> <li>Diet</li> </ul>
Caesarean section     Examples of antenatal support during     pregnancy may include:     Appointments during pregnancy     Practitioners involved     How information is recorded     Where these appointments can take place  2.3 Understanding pregnancy and birth     The birth process     The birth process     Methods of delivery     Premature birth     Birth difficulties and complications     Miscarriage and stillbirth     Gestation     Trimesters     Physically     Intellectually     Intellectually     Socially      Examples of birth difficulties and     complications may include:     Trimesters     Physically     Intellectually     Socially      Examples of birth difficulties and     complications may include:     High blood pressure     Umbilical cord     Position of baby     Lack of progress  2.4 Postnatal considerations     Formula feeding     Formula feeding     Recovering from birth     Post-natal depression     Body changes and recovery     Relationship/sexual intercourse advice
Examples of antenatal support during pregnancy may include:         Appointments during pregnancy         Practitioners involved         How information is recorded         Where these appointments can take place         The birth process         The stages of birth         Pain relief choices         Methods of delivery         Premature birth         Birth difficulties and complications         Miscarriage and stillbirth         Gestation         Trimesters         Physically         Intellectually         Emotionally         Socially         To include:         Peastfeeding         Formula feeding         Formula feeding         Postial depression         Body changes and recovery         Relationship/sexual intercourse advice
pregnancy may include:         Appointments during pregnancy         Practitioners involved         How information is recorded         Where these appointments can take place         2.3 Understanding pregnancy and birth         The birth process         • The stages of birth         • Pain relief choices         • Methods of delivery         • Premature birth         • Birth difficulties and complications         • Miscarriage and stillbirth         • Gestation         • Trimesters         • Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:         • Physically         • Intellectually         • Intellectually         • Emotionally         • Breastfeeding         • Formula feeding         • Formula feeding         • Formula feeding         • Formula feeding         • Relationship/sexual intercourse advice
pregnancy may include:         Appointments during pregnancy         Practitioners involved         How information is recorded         Where these appointments can take place         2.3 Understanding pregnancy and birth         The birth process         • The stages of birth         • Pain relief choices         • Methods of delivery         • Premature birth         • Birth difficulties and complications         • Miscarriage and stillbirth         • Gestation         • Trimesters         • Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:         • Physically         • Intellectually         • Intellectually         • Emotionally         • Breastfeeding         • Formula feeding         • Formula feeding         • Formula feeding         • Formula feeding         • Relationship/sexual intercourse advice
<ul> <li>Appointments during pregnancy</li> <li>Practitioners involved</li> <li>How information is recorded</li> <li>Where these appointments can take place</li> </ul> 2.3 Understanding pregnancy and birth <ul> <li>The birth process</li> <li>The stages of birth</li> <li>Pain relief choices</li> <li>Methods of delivery</li> <li>Premature birth</li> <li>Gestation</li> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Examples of birth difficulties and complications include:</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul> Examples of birth difficulties and complications may include: <ul> <li>High blood pressure</li> <li>Umbilical cord</li> <li>Position of baby</li> <li>Ereastfeeding</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Practitioners involved</li> <li>How information is recorded</li> <li>Where these appointments can take place</li> </ul> 2.3 Understanding pregnancy and birth <ul> <li>The birth process</li> <li>The stages of birth</li> <li>Pain relief choices</li> <li>Methods of delivery</li> <li>Premature birth</li> <li>Birth difficulties and complications</li> <li>Miscarriage and stillbirth</li> <li>Gestation</li> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul> Examples of birth difficulties and complications instrumental delivery <ul> <li>Caesarean section</li> </ul> Examples of birth difficulties and complications instrumental delivery <ul> <li>Caesarean section</li> </ul> Examples of birth difficulties and complications may include: <ul> <li>Instrumental delivery</li> <li>Caesarean section</li> </ul> Examples of birth difficulties and complications may include: <ul> <li>High blood pressure</li> <li>Umbilical cord</li> <li>Position of baby</li> <li>Lack of progress</li> </ul> 2.4 Postnatal considerations <ul> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>How information is recorded</li> <li>Where these appointments can take place</li> <li>2.3 Understanding pregnancy and birth</li> <li>The birth process</li> <li>The stages of birth</li> <li>Pain relief choices</li> <li>Methods of delivery</li> <li>Premature birth</li> <li>Birth difficulties and complications</li> <li>Miscarriage and stillbirth</li> <li>Gestation</li> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Examples of birth difficulties and complications the individual and their relationships:</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Examples of birth difficulties and complications may include:</li> <li>Urapitation</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Socially</li> <li>Feeding the baby</li> <li>Freeding the baby</li> <li>Foormula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Where these appointments can take place</li> <li>2.3 Understanding pregnancy and birth</li> <li>The birth process         <ul> <li>The stages of birth</li> <li>Pain relief choices</li> <li>Methods of delivery</li> <li>Premature birth</li> <li>Birth difficulties and complications</li> <li>Miscarriage and stillbirth</li> <li>Geestation</li> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul> </li> <li>Examples of birth difficulties and complications may include:         <ul> <li>High blood pressure</li> <li>Umbilical cord</li> <li>Position of baby</li> <li>Lack of progress</li> </ul> </li> <li>Exeastfeeding         <ul> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul></li></ul>
2.3 Understanding pregnancy and birth         The birth process         The stages of birth         Pain relief choices         Methods of delivery         Premature birth         Birth difficulties and complications         Miscarriage and stillbirth         Cestation         Trimesters         Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:         Physically         Intellectually         Emotionally         Socially         Feeding the baby         Fereatfeeding         Formula feeding         Recovering from birth         Post-natal depression         Body changes and recovery         Relationship/sexual intercourse advice
<ul> <li>The birth process</li> <li>The stages of birth</li> <li>Pain relief choices</li> <li>Methods of delivery</li> <li>Premature birth</li> <li>Birth difficulties and complications</li> <li>Miscarriage and stillbirth</li> <li>Gestation</li> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul> Examples of birth difficulties and complications may include: <ul> <li>Vaginal</li> <li>Instrumental delivery</li> <li>Caesarean section</li> </ul> Examples of birth difficulties and complications may include: <ul> <li>High blood pressure</li> <li>Umbilical cord</li> <li>Postion of baby</li> <li>Lack of progress</li> </ul> Exeastfeeding <ul> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Advantages and disadvantages</li> <li>Nutrition for the mother</li> <li>Breast feeding support</li> <li>Techniques</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>The stages of birth</li> <li>Pain relief choices</li> <li>Methods of delivery</li> <li>Premature birth</li> <li>Birth difficulties and complications</li> <li>Miscarriage and stillbirth</li> <li>Gestation</li> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul> <ul> <li>Examples of birth difficulties and complications may include:</li> <li>Uaginal</li> <li>Instrumental delivery</li> <li>Caesarean section</li> </ul> <ul> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul> <ul> <li>Feeding the baby</li> <li>Freastfeeding</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Pain relief choices</li> <li>Methods of delivery</li> <li>Premature birth</li> <li>Birth difficulties and complications</li> <li>Miscarriage and stillbirth</li> <li>Gestation</li> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul> <ul> <li>Examples of methods of delivery may include:</li> <li>Vaginal</li> <li>Instrumental delivery</li> <li>Caesarean section</li> </ul> <ul> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul> <ul> <li>Examples of birth difficulties and complications may include:</li> <li>High blood pressure</li> <li>Umbilical cord</li> <li>Position of baby</li> <li>Lack of progress</li> </ul> 2.4 Postnatal considerations <ul> <li>Feeding the baby</li> <li>Ferastfeeding</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Advantages and disadvantages</li> <li>Nutrition for the mother</li> <li>Breastfeeding support</li> <li>Techniques</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Methods of delivery</li> <li>Premature birth</li> <li>Birth difficulties and complications</li> <li>Miscarriage and stillbirth</li> <li>Gestation         <ul> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul> </li> <li>Examples of methods of delivery may include:         <ul> <li>Vaginal</li> <li>Instrumental delivery</li> <li>Caesarean section</li> </ul> </li> <li>Examples of birth difficulties and complications may include:         <ul> <li>High blood pressure</li> <li>Umbilical cord</li> <li>Position of baby</li> <li>Lack of progress</li> </ul> </li> <li>Eneruse feeding         <ul> <li>Advantages and disadvantages</li> <li>Nutrition for the mother</li> <li>Breastfeeding</li> <li>Advantages and disadvantages</li> <li>Nutrition for the mother</li> <li>Breast feeding support</li> <li>Techniques</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Premature birth</li> <li>Birth difficulties and complications</li> <li>Miscarriage and stillbirth</li> <li>Gestation         <ul> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul> </li> <li>Feeding the baby         <ul> <li>Feeding the baby</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Birth difficulties and complications</li> <li>Miscarriage and stillbirth</li> <li>Gestation         <ul> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:</li> <li>Physically             <ul></ul></li></ul></li></ul>
<ul> <li>Miscarriage and stillbirth</li> <li>Gestation         <ul> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:                 <ul> <li>Physically</li></ul></li></ul></li></ul>
<ul> <li>Gestation         <ul> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:                 <ul></ul></li></ul></li></ul>
<ul> <li>Trimesters</li> <li>Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> <li>Socially</li> <li>Examples of birth difficulties and complications may include:</li> <li>High blood pressure</li> <li>Umbilical cord</li> <li>Position of baby</li> <li>Lack of progress</li> </ul> 2.4 Postnatal considerations To include: <ul> <li>Breastfeeding</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Possible effects of pregnancy and birth on the individual and their relationships:</li> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> </ul> Examples of birth difficulties and complications may include: <ul> <li>High blood pressure</li> <li>Umbilical cord</li> <li>Position of baby</li> <li>Lack of progress</li> </ul> <b>2.4 Postnatal considerations</b> <ul> <li>Feeding the baby</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
the individual and their relationships:         Physically         Intellectually         Emotionally         Socially         Socially         Breastfeeding         Formula feeding         Recovering from birth         Post-natal depression         Body changes and recovery         Relationship/sexual intercourse advice
<ul> <li>Physically</li> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> <li>Socially</li> <li>Socially</li> <li>High blood pressure</li> <li>Umbilical cord</li> <li>Position of baby</li> <li>Lack of progress</li> </ul> 2.4 Postnatal considerations <ul> <li>Feeding the baby</li> <li>Breastfeeding</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> <li>Socially</li> <li>High blood pressure</li> <li>Umbilical cord</li> <li>Position of baby</li> <li>Lack of progress</li> </ul> 2.4 Postnatal considerations <ul> <li>Feeding the baby</li> <li>Breastfeeding</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Emotionally</li> <li>Socially</li> <li>High blood pressure</li> <li>Umbilical cord</li> <li>Position of baby</li> <li>Lack of progress</li> </ul> 2.4 Postnatal considerations <ul> <li>Feeding the baby</li> <li>Breastfeeding</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Socially</li> <li>Umbilical cord</li> <li>Position of baby</li> <li>Lack of progress</li> </ul> 2.4 Postnatal considerations <ul> <li>Feeding the baby</li> <li>Breastfeeding</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Position of baby</li> <li>Position of baby</li> <li>Lack of progress</li> </ul> 2.4 Postnatal considerations <ul> <li>Feeding the baby</li> <li>Breastfeeding</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
Image: Second state in the
2.4 Postnatal considerations         • Feeding the baby         • Breastfeeding         • Formula feeding         • Recovering from birth         • Post-natal depression         • Body changes and recovery         • Relationship/sexual intercourse advice
<ul> <li>Feeding the baby</li> <li>Breastfeeding</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Breastfeeding</li> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul> Breastfeeding <ul> <li>Advantages and disadvantages</li> <li>Nutrition for the mother</li> <li>Breast feeding support</li> <li>Techniques</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Formula feeding</li> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Recovering from birth</li> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> <li>Nutrition for the mother</li> <li>Breast feeding support</li> <li>Techniques</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Post-natal depression</li> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Body changes and recovery</li> <li>Relationship/sexual intercourse advice</li> </ul>
Relationship/sexual intercourse advice
Exercise and activity     Advantages and disadvantages
<ul> <li>Possible effects of postnatal</li> <li>How to make up a bottle</li> </ul>
considerations on the individual and their
relationships:
Physically     Examples of exercises may include:
<ul> <li>Intellectually</li> <li>Pelvic floor exercises</li> </ul>
Emotionally
Socially     Does not include:
□ Feeding the baby beyond the first month
2.5 Other sources of support
<ul> <li>Pregnancy and birth</li> <li>Post-natal care</li> <li>Planning for conception and pregnancy and birth</li> </ul>
National Health Service (NHS) entenetal
<ul> <li>Voluntary sector support</li> <li>Planning for conception</li> <li>National Health Service (NHS) antenatal classes</li> </ul>
• Flamming for conception     0.00000       OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) in     95     @OCR 2023

<ul> <li>Pregnancy and birth</li> </ul>	• GP	
<ul> <li>Post-natal care</li> </ul>	Midwife	
Informal sector support	Obstetrician	
Private sector support	Post-natal care	
	Health visitor	
	• GP	
	Midwife	
	Lactation consultant	
	Obstetrician	
	Paediatrician	
	Examples of voluntary sector support	
	may include:	
	Planning for conception and pregnancy	
	and birth	
	National Childbirth Trust (NCT)	
	□ Post-natal care	
	Breast feeding network	
	Local mother and baby groups	
	Examples of informal sector support may	
	include:	
	□ Partner	
	□ Family	
	Examples of <b>private sector support</b> may	
	include:	
	Doula	
	Private midwife	
	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise</li> </ul>	
Topic Area 3: Plan, deliver and review an adv	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul>	
Topic Area 3: Plan, deliver and review an adv Teaching content	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul>	
Topic Area 3: Plan, deliver and review an adv Teaching content 3.1 Planning the session	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul>	
Teaching content         3.1 Planning the session         □ Establishing the aims and objectives of	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul>	
Teaching content 3.1 Planning the session	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul> vice and guidance session Exemplification To include:	
Teaching content         3.1 Planning the session         □ Establishing the aims and objectives of	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul> vice and guidance session Exemplification To include: The importance of:	
Teaching content         3.1 Planning the session         □ Establishing the aims and objectives of the session	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul> vice and guidance session Exemplification To include: <ul> <li>The importance of:</li> <li>Clear and appropriate aims and</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Teaching content</li> <li>3.1 Planning the session <ul> <li>Establishing the aims and objectives of the session</li> <li>Understanding the needs of the individual</li> <li>Prioritising areas to provide advice and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul> vice and guidance session Exemplification To include: The importance of:	
<ul> <li>Teaching content</li> <li>3.1 Planning the session <ul> <li>Establishing the aims and objectives of the session</li> <li>Understanding the needs of the individual</li> <li>Prioritising areas to provide advice and guidance on</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul> vice and guidance session           Exemplification   To include:           The importance of:           Clear and appropriate aims and objectives	
<ul> <li>Teaching content</li> <li>3.1 Planning the session <ul> <li>Establishing the aims and objectives of the session</li> <li>Understanding the needs of the individual</li> <li>Prioritising areas to provide advice and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul> vice and guidance session Exemplification To include: <ul> <li>The importance of:</li> <li>Clear and appropriate aims and objectives</li> <li>Accurate, relevant and up-to-date subject content</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Teaching content</li> <li>3.1 Planning the session <ul> <li>Establishing the aims and objectives of the session</li> <li>Understanding the needs of the individual</li> <li>Prioritising areas to provide advice and guidance on</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul> vice and guidance session Exemplification To include: <ul> <li>The importance of:</li> <li>Clear and appropriate aims and objectives</li> <li>Accurate, relevant and up-to-date subject content</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Teaching content</li> <li>3.1 Planning the session <ul> <li>Establishing the aims and objectives of the session</li> <li>Understanding the needs of the individual</li> <li>Prioritising areas to provide advice and guidance on</li> <li>Research the subject content for the</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul> vice and guidance session           Exemplification   To include:           The importance of:           Clear and appropriate aims and objectives           Accurate, relevant and up-to-date subject content           Structuring the advice and guidance session	
<ul> <li>Teaching content</li> <li>3.1 Planning the session <ul> <li>Establishing the aims and objectives of the session</li> <li>Understanding the needs of the individual</li> <li>Prioritising areas to provide advice and guidance on</li> <li>Research the subject content for the advice and guidance session</li> <li>Finding reliable sources</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> <li>Accurate session</li> <li>Accurate, relevant and up-to-date subject content</li> <li>Structuring the advice and guidance session</li> <li>Awareness of the audience and their</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Teaching content</li> <li>3.1 Planning the session <ul> <li>Establishing the aims and objectives of the session</li> <li>Understanding the needs of the individual</li> <li>Prioritising areas to provide advice and guidance on</li> <li>Research the subject content for the advice and guidance session</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul> <b>rice and guidance session</b> Exemplification   To include:           The importance of:           Clear and appropriate aims and objectives           Accurate, relevant and up-to-date subject content           Structuring the advice and guidance session           Awareness of the audience and their feelings (linked to the relevant 6Cs in	
<ul> <li>Teaching content</li> <li>3.1 Planning the session <ul> <li>Establishing the aims and objectives of the session</li> <li>Understanding the needs of the individual</li> <li>Prioritising areas to provide advice and guidance on</li> <li>Research the subject content for the advice and guidance session</li> <li>Finding reliable sources</li> <li>Using the internet as an effective research tool</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> <li>To and guidance session</li> <li>The importance of:         <ul> <li>Clear and appropriate aims and objectives</li> <li>Accurate, relevant and up-to-date subject content</li> <li>Structuring the advice and guidance session</li> <li>Awareness of the audience and their</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Teaching content</li> <li>3.1 Planning the session <ul> <li>Establishing the aims and objectives of the session</li> <li>Understanding the needs of the individual</li> <li>Prioritising areas to provide advice and guidance on</li> <li>Research the subject content for the advice and guidance session</li> <li>Finding reliable sources</li> <li>Using the internet as an effective research tool</li> <li>Using accurate, relevant and up-to-date</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul> <b>rice and guidance session</b> Exemplification   To include:           The importance of:           Clear and appropriate aims and objectives           Accurate, relevant and up-to-date subject content           Structuring the advice and guidance session           Awareness of the audience and their feelings (linked to the relevant 6Cs in	
<ul> <li>Teaching content</li> <li>3.1 Planning the session <ul> <li>Establishing the aims and objectives of the session</li> <li>Understanding the needs of the individual</li> <li>Prioritising areas to provide advice and guidance on</li> <li>Research the subject content for the advice and guidance session</li> <li>Finding reliable sources</li> <li>Using the internet as an effective research tool</li> <li>Using accurate, relevant and up-to-date information</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul> <b>rice and guidance session</b> Exemplification   To include:           The importance of:           Clear and appropriate aims and objectives           Accurate, relevant and up-to-date subject content           Structuring the advice and guidance session           Awareness of the audience and their feelings (linked to the relevant 6Cs in	
<ul> <li>Teaching content</li> <li>3.1 Planning the session <ul> <li>Establishing the aims and objectives of the session</li> <li>Understanding the needs of the individual</li> <li>Prioritising areas to provide advice and guidance on</li> <li>Research the subject content for the advice and guidance session</li> <li>Finding reliable sources</li> <li>Using the internet as an effective research tool</li> <li>Using accurate, relevant and up-to-date information</li> <li>Structure of the advice and guidance</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul> <b>rice and guidance session</b> Exemplification   To include:           The importance of:           Clear and appropriate aims and objectives           Accurate, relevant and up-to-date subject content           Structuring the advice and guidance session           Awareness of the audience and their feelings (linked to the relevant 6Cs in	
<ul> <li>Teaching content</li> <li>3.1 Planning the session <ul> <li>Establishing the aims and objectives of the session</li> <li>Understanding the needs of the individual</li> <li>Prioritising areas to provide advice and guidance on</li> <li>Research the subject content for the advice and guidance session</li> <li>Finding reliable sources</li> <li>Using the internet as an effective research tool</li> <li>Using accurate, relevant and up-to-date information</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Private midwife</li> <li>Private birthing centres</li> <li>Antenatal or postnatal yoga/ exercise classes</li> </ul> <b>rice and guidance session</b> Exemplification   To include:           To include:           Clear and appropriate aims and objectives           Accurate, relevant and up-to-date subject content           Structuring the advice and guidance session           Awareness of the audience and their feelings (linked to the relevant 6Cs in	

<ul> <li>Communicating aims and objectives</li> <li>Content of session</li> <li>Opportunity for questions</li> <li>Awareness of the audience and their feelings</li> <li>Sensitivity of the subject matter</li> <li>Accessibility and suitability for the individual</li> <li>Awareness of avoiding/explaining jargon</li> <li>3.2 Delivering the session</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Effective delivery of information</li> <li>Use of appropriate communication skills</li> <li>Pace</li> <li>Suitability for audience</li> <li>Tone and pitch</li> <li>Body language</li> <li>Eye contact</li> <li>Facial expression</li> <li>Self-reflection</li> <li>Feedback</li> <li>Methods for collecting feedback</li> <li>Using feedback and self-reflection for evaluation</li> <li>Strengths/weaknesses</li> <li>Comparison of feedback and self-reflection</li> <li>Areas for improvement</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Examples of Self-reflection could include:</li> <li>How you felt the session went</li> <li>How engaged the audience seemed</li> </ul> Examples of Feedback methods could include: <ul> <li>Questionnaire</li> <li>Survey</li> <li>Verbal or written comments</li> </ul>

**Section 6.4** provides full information on how to assess the NEA units and apply the assessment criteria.

These are the assessment criteria for the tasks for this unit. The assessment criteria indicate what is required in each task. Students' work must show that all aspects of a criterion have been met in sufficient detail for it to be **successfully achieved** (see **Section 6.4.1**). If a student's work does not fully meet a criterion, you must not award that criterion.

The command words used in the assessment criteria are defined in Appendix B.

Pass	Merit	Distinction
<b>P1</b> : <b>Summarise</b> the aims and objectives of the advice and guidance session for the individual.		
<b>P2</b> : <b>Justify</b> why <b>three</b> sources of information that you have used in your research are appropriate.		
<b>P3</b> : <b>Create</b> a plan for the content and delivery of your advice and guidance session .		

<ul> <li>P4: Produce advice and guidance material to present on the key area the individual has asked about.</li> <li>P5: Produce advice and</li> </ul>	M1: Examine how the issues are likely to affect the individual and their relationships with reference to PIES.	D1: Recommend and justify the two most important actions the individual should now take.
guidance material to present on other relevant sexual health issues for the individual.	M2: Recommend three sources of support available from at least <b>two</b> sectors for the individual.	
	<ul> <li>M3: Explain how you have considered the individual's feelings in:</li> <li>your material</li> <li>how you plan to deliver it to them.</li> </ul>	<b>D2</b> : <b>Evaluate</b> how effectively your advice and guidance will support the individual.
<ul> <li>P6: Summarise the aims and objectives of the advice and guidance session for the individual.</li> <li>P7: Justify why three sources</li> </ul>		
of information that you have used in your research are appropriate. <b>P8</b> : <b>Create</b> a plan for the		
content and delivery of your advice and guidance session.		
<ul> <li>P9: Produce advice and guidance material to present on the key area the individual has asked about.</li> <li>P10: Produce advice and</li> </ul>	<b>M4</b> : <b>Examine</b> how the issues are likely to affect the individual and their relationships with reference to PIES.	D3: Recommend and justify the two most important actions the individual should now take.
guidance material to present on other relevant pregnancy, birth and post-natal issues for the individual.	<b>M5</b> : <b>Recommend three</b> sources of support available from at least <b>two</b> sectors for the individual.	
	<ul> <li>M6: Explain how you have considered the individual's feelings in:</li> <li>your material</li> <li>how you plan to deliver it to them.</li> </ul>	<b>D4</b> : <b>Evaluate</b> how effectively your advice and guidance will support the individual.
<b>P11</b> : <b>Deliver</b> the advice and guidance session.	<b>M7</b> : <b>Use</b> appropriate communication skills when delivering the advice and guidance session.	<b>D5</b> : <b>Evaluate</b> the content and delivery of your advice and guidance session.
<b>P12</b> : <b>Use</b> an appropriate method to collect feedback on the content and delivery of the advice and guidance session.		

## Assessment guidance

This assessment guidance gives you information relating to the assessment criteria. There might not be additional assessment guidance for each assessment criterion. It is included only where it is needed.

Assessment Criteria	Assessment guidance
Task 1 General	<ul> <li>Where criteria refer to 'the individual' this relates to the individual in the relevant case study.</li> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P1	• Students must consider the needs of the individual based on the information provided to establish the aims and objectives for the session. This must include needs based on the key area for advice identified in the case study and other needs identified by the student based on the information given about the individual and their situation.
P2	• Students should research the sexual health issues relating to the needs identified in P1 using appropriate sources, relating to Topic Area 3.1. They must justify why <b>three</b> of the sources they have used are appropriate.
P3	• Students must create a plan for both the content and delivery of their advice and guidance session. This should be based on Topic Areas 3.1 and 3.2 and must include details of how the session would be delivered and the communication skills that would be needed to do this effectively.
P4, P5, M1, M2, D1	• The evidence for these criteria must be in the form of the material that will be presented during the advice and guidance session.
P4	• This criterion focuses on the advice provided about the key area identified in the case study. For example, in the SAM Case Study 1, this is contraceptive methods from Topic Area 1.2.
P5	• This criterion focuses on the advice provided about other sexual health issues from Topic Area 1 that would be beneficial to the individual. For example, in the SAM Case Study 1, this could include advice on safe sex from Topic Area 1.2 and STIs from Topic Area 1.3.
M1	• Students must consider the possible effects on the individual and their relationships in relation to <b>all four</b> areas of PIES. If students feel that the issues are not likely to impact on one (or more) of the areas of PIES, this is acceptable as long as they have explained their reasoning.
M2	• Sources of support must be from at least <b>two</b> of the sectors identified in Topic Area 1.5.
D1	• Students need to conclude their advice and guidance session by considering the best course of action for the individual. They must recommend the two most important actions the individual should take and justify their recommendations.
M3	• To achieve this criterion, students must address both bullets. This is linked to Topic Area 3.1.
D2	• Students should consider all of the evidence they have produced for Task 1 and evaluate how effective this material will be in addressing the individual's issues from the case study.

Tack 2	M/hore enterio refer to the individual this relates to the individual in the
Task 2 General	<ul> <li>Where criteria refer to 'the individual' this relates to the individual in the relevant case study.</li> </ul>
Conordi	<ul> <li>The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.</li> </ul>
P6	• Students must consider the needs of the individual based on the information provided to establish the aims and objectives for the session. This must include needs based on the key area for advice identified in the case study and other needs identified by the student based on the information given about the individual and their situation.
P7	• Students should research the pregnancy, birth and postnatal issues relating to the needs identified in P6 using appropriate sources. They must justify why <b>three</b> of the sources they have used are appropriate.
P8	• Students must create a plan for both the content and delivery of their advice and guidance session. This should be based on Topic Areas 3.1 and 3.2 and must include details of how the session would be delivered and the communication skills that would be needed to do this effectively.
P9, P10, M4, M5, D3	• The evidence for these criteria must be in the form of the material that will be presented during the advice and guidance session.
P9	• This criterion focuses on the advice provided about the key area identified in the case study. For example, in the SAM Case Study 2, this is about planning for conception from Topic Area 2.1.
P10	• This criterion focuses on the advice provided about other pregnancy, birth and post-natal issues from Topic Area 2 that would be beneficial to the individual. For example, in the SAM Case Study 2, this could include advice on healthy pregnancy from Topic Area 2.2.
M4	• Students must consider the possible effects on the individual and their relationships in relation to <b>all four</b> areas of PIES. If students feel that the issues are not likely to impact on one (or more) of the areas of PIES, this is acceptable as long as they have explained their reasoning.
M5	Sources of support must be from at least two of the sectors identified in Topic Area 2.5.
D3	• Students need to conclude their advice and guidance session by considering the best course of action for the individual. They must recommend the two most important actions the individual should take and justify their recommendations.
M6	• To achieve this criterion, students must address both bullets. This is linked to Topic Area 3.1.
D4	• Students should consider all of the evidence they have produced for Task 2 and evaluate how effective this material will be in addressing the individual's issues from the case study.
Task 3 General	<ul> <li>Students can choose either of their advice and guidance sessions to deliver. This can be to the teacher, peers or a combination of both. If the advice and guidance session is delivered to peers only, this must be video recorded, so that the teacher can use the recording to complete the Teacher Observation Record for P11 and M7. The recording does not need to be submitted to OCR. Peer feedback is acceptable for P12 and D5.</li> <li>The audience must give adequate feedback to enable the student to access P12 and D5.</li> </ul>

P11 and M7	<ul> <li>Teachers must complete a 'Teacher Observation Record' for each student to evidence they have met these criteria. Students must also read and sign it.</li> <li>P11 is achieved if the student delivers all the content of their chosen advice and guidance session.</li> <li>M7 is linked to Topic Area 3.2.</li> </ul>
P12	<ul> <li>Students must collect feedback from their audience about the content and delivery of their advice and guidance session.</li> </ul>
D5	• Students should use self-reflection, and the feedback they have collected on their delivery, to evaluate both the content and delivery of the advice and guidance session.

# Synoptic assessment

Some of the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to complete this unit will draw on the learning in Units F090 and F091.

These tables detail the synoptic links.

Unit F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health		Unit F090: Principles of health and social care	
Topic Area		Topic Area	
1	Advice and guidance on sexual health issues	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		3	Legislation in health and social care settings
3	Plan, deliver and review an advice and guidance session	1	Equality, diversity, and rights in health and social care settings
		4	Best practice in health and social care settings

Unit F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health		Unit F091 and socia	: Anatomy and physiology for health I care
Topic Area		Topic Area	
1	Advice and guidance on sexual health issues	6	Reproductive system
2	Advice and guidance on pregnancy, birth and post-natal issues	6	Reproductive system

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic assessment.** 

## 4.3.6 Unit F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles

### Unit Aim

What we eat and our physical activity levels affect our health and wellbeing. As future practitioners it is important to understand the impact of nutrition and exercise on health and wellbeing. Rising levels of obesity are leading to increases in heart conditions, diabetes and liver disease. Many health and social care practitioners are involved in the provision of meals so it is important you understand and can explain how to promote healthy eating and ensure that everyone has access to healthy food that meets their needs.

In this unit you will learn about the healthy eating guidelines, physical activity guidelines, nutritional labelling and the sources of nutrients. You will learn how to use this information to plan healthy and balanced meals for service users with different nutritional needs. You will investigate some of the barriers facing service users to eat healthy meals and the support that individuals may require to eat healthy meals.

Unit F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles		
Topic Area 1: Dietary and activity needs of individuals		
Teaching content	Exemplification	
1.1 Dietary needs	To include:	
□ What is meant by a balanced diet	To include:	
Recommended dietary guidelines	Recommended dietary guidelines	
Recommended Daily Intake (RDI)	Know that there is a range of guidance	
Eatwell guide	available and how it can be used	
• 5 a day	<ul> <li>Dietary needs of different types of individuals</li> </ul>	
Portion sizes	Males/females	
<ul> <li>How and why needs vary for different individuals and their circumstances</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Children and young people (5-18 years</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Dietary components</li> </ul>	old)	
Macro nutrients	Adults and older adults (19 years old	
Micronutrient	and over)	
Fibre	<ul> <li>Children and young people with</li> </ul>	
Water	disabilities	
Sources of dietary components in relation	Adults with disabilities	
to food groups	<ul> <li>Pregnancy and after childbirth</li> </ul>	
Function of dietary components	<ul> <li>Individuals recovering from illness or operation</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Physical activity level</li> </ul>	
	Dietary components	
	Macro nutrients	
	<ul> <li>o Protein</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Fats (saturated and unsaturated)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Carbohydrates (starch and sugars)</li> </ul>	
	Micronutrients	
	<ul> <li>Vitamins (A, B group - including folic acid, C, D, E &amp; K)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Minerals (Calcium and phosphorus, iron, sodium, potassium, magnesium)</li> </ul>	
	Water	
	<ul> <li>The importance of hydration and fluid balance in our diets</li> </ul>	
	Fibre	
	Sources of dietary components in relation	
	to food groups	
	Vegetables	

<ul> <li>1.2 Physical activity guidelines and energy</li> <li>Government recommended daily physical activity guidelines for: <ul> <li>Males/females</li> <li>Children and young people (5-18 years old)</li> <li>Adults and older adults (19 years</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Seeds/nuts</li> <li>Beans and pulses</li> <li>Function of dietary components         <ul> <li>Role of good nutrition in maintaining health</li> <li>Source of energy</li> <li>Muscle and tissue repair</li> <li>Supports cognitive function</li> <li>Supports immune system</li> </ul> </li> <li>balance         <ul> <li>To include:</li> <li>Guidelines for physical activity levels for different types of individuals</li> <li>FITT Principle:                 <ul> <li>Frequency</li> <li>Intensity</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Adults and older adults (19 years old and over)</li> <li>Children and young people with disabilities</li> <li>Adults with disabilities</li> <li>Pregnancy and after childbirth</li> <li>Individuals recovering from illness or operation</li> <li>How the FITT Principle applies to different types of individuals</li> <li>Energy Balance</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Time</li> <li>Type (cardiovascular, strength, balance, flexibility)</li> <li>Energy Balance</li> <li>Calorie intake vs calorie output</li> <li>Effects of age and health condition on calorie output</li> <li>Examples of physical activity may include:</li> <li>Swimming</li> <li>Exercise class</li> <li>Gym</li> <li>Walking</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Cycling</li> <li>Gardening</li> <li>Housework</li> </ul>
Topic Area 2: Factors that influence dietary	
Teaching content 2.1 Factors that influence dietary choices	Exemplification
<ul> <li>Lifestyle and personal circumstances</li> <li>Sociocultural factors</li> </ul>	Examples of <b>lifestyle and personal</b> <b>circumstances</b> may include: Effects of alcohol Effects of smoking

	Examples of <b>economic factors</b> may include:
	Cost of food/ingredients
	Cost of cooking method
	Examples of <b>personal preferences</b> may include:
	□ Vegetarianism
	□ Veganism
	Food intolerance and/or allergies
	□ Stress/mood
	Examples of <b>other health factors</b> may include:
	<ul> <li>Food allergies</li> <li>Reduced ability to chew/swallow</li> </ul>
2.2 Digestive disorders	Reduced ability to chew/swallow
<ul> <li>Types of digestive disorder</li> </ul>	To include:
<ul> <li>Food intolerances</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The impact of these disorders on an individual</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Inflammatory bowel diseases</li> </ul>	using:
Auto-immune diseases	Physical
Gastro-intestinal disorders	Intellectual
<ul> <li>Gastro-intestinal disorders</li> <li>Signs and symptoms</li> </ul>	Emotional
<ul> <li>Symptom management</li> </ul>	Social
<ul> <li>The impact of these conditions on an</li> </ul>	
individual	Examples of <b>digestive disorders</b> may include:
<ul> <li>Sources of support</li> </ul>	□ Gluten intolerance
Formal	□ Lactose intolerance
Informal	Crohn's disease
Voluntary	Ulcerative colitis
	Irritable Bowel syndrome
	Coeliac disease
	Peptic ulcer
	Examples of signs and symptoms may include:
	Examples of <b>signs and symptoms</b> may include:
	<ul> <li>Pain</li> <li>Bloating</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Bloating</li> <li>Diarrhoea</li> </ul>
	□ Diamoea □ Nausea
	□ Blood or mucus in stools
	Examples of <b>symptom management</b> may
	include:
	Avoiding certain foods
	Lifestyle changes
	Examples of the <b>impact of these conditions on</b>
	an individual may include:
	<ul> <li>Having to use the toilet often</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Feeling unable to leave the house</li> </ul>
	Examples of <b>sources of support</b> may include:
	Formal: dietician, specialist nurses
	□ Informal: family and friends, neighbours
	□ Voluntary: Crohn's and Colitis UK, Catherine
	McEwan Foundation (IBS)

0.2 Feature that influence where the state	lavala
2.3 Factors that influence physical activity	
□ Lifestyle and personal circumstances	Examples of lifestyle and personal
□ Sociocultural factors	circumstances may include:
□ Economic factors	□ Mobility
Personal preferences	□ Fitness levels
Other health factors	Occupation – active/sedentary
	Accessibility of activities and exercise facilities
	Training for a sporting event
	Lack of time
	□ Tiredness
	Examples of appleaultural factors and
	Examples of sociocultural factors and
	personal preferences may include:
	Religion and beliefs     Secielization
	□ Socialisation
	Enjoyment of activity/own interests
	Wanting to be fit and healthy
	<ul> <li>Trends (advertising/media)</li> </ul>
	Examples of economic factors may include:
	<ul> <li>Affordability of activities</li> </ul>
	Examples of other health factors may include:
	Heart disease
	Arthritis
2.4 Understanding factors relating to diet a	
Benefits of a healthy diet	Examples of benefits of a healthy diet may
Possible reasons for a poor diet	include:
Consequences of a poor diet	Good nutrition
Benefits of regular physical activity	Variety of ingredients
Possible reasons for poor levels of	Better immune system
physical activity	Gut health
Consequences of poor levels of physical	Less obesity
activity	Reduction in illness and disease, particularly
Benefits and consequences on:	heart disease
Physical health	
<ul> <li>Mental and social health</li> </ul>	Examples of <b>possible reasons for a poor diet</b>
Benefits to:	may include:
<ul> <li>Individual</li> </ul>	□ Limited access to shops
Society	Lack of knowledge of nutrition and/or ability to
	cook
	Poor physical health that makes shopping and
	cooking more difficult
	Poor mental health or stress
	Lack of time/busy lifestyle/convenience
	Enjoyment of high salt/fat/sugar foods and
	alcohol
	Examples of concerning of a rear dist
	Examples of <b>consequences of a poor diet</b> may include:
	<ul> <li>Weight gain/obesity</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Coronary heart disease</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Lack of fibre causing bowel problems</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Deficiency of some vitamins and minerals</li> </ul>

	Examples of benefits of regular physical
	activity may include:
	Control weight
	Improved cardiovascular and respiratory
	systems
	□ Muscle strength
	<ul> <li>Better mobility</li> </ul>
	Improved mental health
	Examples of <b>possible reasons for poor levels</b>
	of physical activity may include:
	□ Lack of motivation
	□ Lack of time
	□ Poor mobility
	Pain when exercising
	Lack of easy access to appropriate facilities
	Cost of activities
	Examples of consequences of poor levels of
	<ul> <li>physical activity may include:</li> <li>Reduced mobility and muscle strength</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Weight gain</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Increased risk of coronary heart disease and</li> </ul>
	respiratory disease
	Examples of benefits of healthy diet and
	regular physical activity may include:
	□ For the individual:
	<ul> <li>Improved physical health</li> </ul>
	Improved mental health
	<ul> <li>Improved self-esteem and self-image</li> </ul>
	Maintain the ability to live independently
	for longer
	Encourage fun with family and friends
	□ For society:
	Reduced cost to NHS and social care
Topic Area 3: Supporting individuals to pla	
Teaching content 3.1 Meal planning	Exemplification
□ Aims of meal planning	To include:
<ul> <li>How to create meal plans</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Why it is important to support individuals with</li> </ul>
□ Target audience	meal planning
Age	□ Who the meal plan is for
<ul> <li>Special dietary requirements</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Budget for meal plan/budget per serving</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Portion size</li> </ul>	How many days the meal plan is for
Budget	How to create a meal plan
Lifestyle	How to balance calorie input to activity levels
<ul> <li>Sustainability of meal plan</li> </ul>	(calorie output)
	Sustainability of meal plan:
	<ul> <li>How individuals can be supported to</li> </ul>
	continue to meal plan:
	<ul> <li>Motivation to continue planning</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Batch cooking</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Meal storage/use of freezer</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Reducing waste</li> </ul>

3.2 Food labelling			
□ The information included on food labels	To include:		
	<ul> <li>Reasons why foods are labelled</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>How to interpret and use the information on the label</li> </ul>			
The criteria for traffic light labelling on	Examples of information included on food		
packaging – low (green), medium (amber)	labels may include:		
and high (red) colour coding	□ Place of origin		
Comparing prices/ingredients of	Ingredients (in order of quantity)		
meals/products per serving	Allergy information		
	□ Quantity		
	□ Use by date		
	Storage/cooking instructions		
	Nutritional information per 100g or 100ml:		
	Energy (kcal/kJ), fat, saturated fat,		
	carbohydrate, sugar, protein and salt		
3.3 Supporting social interaction at mealtimes			
Sources of support to meet needs for	Examples of supporting social interaction at		
social interaction at mealtimes	mealtimes may include:		
Access to social venues for lunch/tea and	Lunch clubs		
chat	<ul> <li>Charity-run clubs (Salvation Army, Age</li> </ul>		
Benefits of social interaction for the	UK)		
individual at mealtimes	Day centres		
	<ul> <li>Tea and chat</li> </ul>		
	Access to social venues for lunch/tea and chat		
	Booking		
	Need for transport		
	Cost		
	Benefits of social interaction for the individual		
	at mealtimes		
	Physical		
	Intellectual		
	Emotional		
	Social		

**Section 6.4** provides full information on how to assess the NEA units and apply the assessment criteria.

These are the assessment criteria for the tasks for this unit. The assessment criteria indicate what is required in each task. Students' work must show that all aspects of a criterion have been met in sufficient detail for it to be **successfully achieved** (see **Section 6.4.1**). If a student's work does not fully meet a criterion, you must not award that criterion.

The command words used in the assessment criteria are defined in Appendix B.

Pass	Merit	Distinction
<ul> <li>P1: Describe how the recommended dietary guidelines apply to your chosen individual.</li> <li>P2: Describe how the recommended physical activity guidelines apply to your chosen individual.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>M1: Assess your chosen individual's diet over the seven-day period in relation to the recommended guidelines.</li> <li>M2: Assess your chosen individual's physical activity levels over the seven-day period in relation to the recommended guidelines.</li> </ul>	<b>D1: Examine</b> the impact of your chosen individual's dietary choices and physical activity levels on their health and wellbeing.
<b>P3: Describe</b> the factors that influence your chosen individual's dietary choices.	M3: Make recommendations for your chosen individual about their diet.	<b>D2: Justify</b> why your recommendations about diet are appropriate for your chosen individual.
<b>P4: Describe</b> the factors that influence your chosen individual's physical activity levels.	M4: Make recommendations for your chosen individual about their physical activity levels.	<b>D3: Justify</b> why your recommendations about physical activity levels are appropriate for your chosen individual.
<ul> <li>P5: Use research to produce information about the service user's digestive disorder.</li> <li>P6: Use research to produce information about the sources of support for the service user's digestive disorder.</li> </ul>	<b>M5: Explain</b> the impact of the digestive disorder on the service user's health and wellbeing.	
<ul> <li>P7: Create a meal plan that provides a varied, balanced diet and meets the recommended dietary guidelines and the needs of the service user.</li> <li>P8: Describe how your meal plan meets the dietary needs</li> </ul>	<b>M6: Explain</b> how the meal plan provides a varied, balanced diet and meets the recommended dietary guidelines for the service user.	
of the service user's digestive disorder. <b>P9: Show</b> how the meal plan meets the budget requirements.	<b>M7</b> : <b>Explain</b> how the meal plan meets the needs of service user's personal circumstances and preferences.	<b>D4</b> : <b>Discuss</b> how the service user could be supported to continue meal planning.
<ul> <li>P10: Use the information on the food labels of the specified ready meals to explain which is the healthiest.</li> <li>P11: Summarise how the information on food labels can be used by the service user.</li> </ul>		
be used by the service user. <b>P12: Research</b> options for social interactions at mealtimes in your local area that would be suitable for the service user.		<b>D5</b> : <b>Justify</b> the best option for social interactions at mealtimes available for the service user and how it meets their needs.

#### Assessment guidance

This assessment guidance gives you information relating to the assessment criteria. There might not be additional assessment guidance for each assessment criterion. It is included only where it is needed.

Assessment Criteria	Assessment guidance
Task 1 General	<ul> <li>The individual chosen for Task 1 must be 12 years of age or older.</li> <li>Students must choose an individual to complete the diary. This could include friends, family or peers.</li> <li>Students must consider the task requirements and choose an individual who has scope to improve their diet and physical activity levels to help meet the assessment criteria. The food and drink diary must record all food and drink intake over the seven- day period, including meals, snacks, confectionary and supplements. The number of portions must also be recorded, e.g. a portion of rice or a portion of vegetables (as given in NHS 5 a day portion sizes). There is no need for exact weights and measures.</li> <li>The physical activity diary must record the type and length of time for each activity that the individual participates in each day over the 7-day period. Physical activity could include walking, running, cycling, walking</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>up and down stairs, swimming, sport, gardening, housework. This list is not exhaustive.</li> <li>The student can use any method to ask the individual about the factors that influence their dietary and physical activity choices. This could be an interview or questionnaire or any other suitable method to gain this information from their chosen individual.</li> <li>This element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria and the teacher must be satisfied that the student has collected this information from a suitable individual.</li> </ul>
P1 and M1	<ul> <li>Students must cover the dietary guidelines that apply to their chosen individual in relation to: RDI, Eatwell Guide, Five a day, portion sizes.</li> <li>Their assessment must include a comparison of their chosen individual's diet with the recommended dietary guidelines. Alcohol guidelines are not covered in this unit.</li> </ul>
D1	Students must look holistically at both diet and physical activity levels     on the individual's health and wellbeing for their written report
P2 and M2	<ul> <li>Students must cover the frequency, intensity, time and type of physical activity.</li> <li>For example, a 55-year-old woman would be encouraged to do weight bearing exercise three times a week, as well as cardiovascular and flexibility exercise.</li> <li>Their assessment must include a comparison of their chosen individual's physical activity levels with the recommended physical activity guidelines.</li> </ul>
P3, P4, M3 and M4	To achieve these criteria students must cover lifestyle and personal circumstances, sociocultural factors, economic factors, personal preferences and, if relevant, health factors.
M3 and M4	• For M3 and M4 to be achieved recommendations must be appropriate based on the information collected about the individual. The appropriateness of the recommendation does not need to be justified for M3 and M4 – justification is in D2 and D3.

	• M3/M4 should not be awarded if recommendations are clearly inappropriate for the individual.
D2 and D3	• Justifications must clearly relate to the recommendations in M3/M4 and be linked back to the individual.
Task 2 General	• The research element of the task does not need to be completed under teacher supervised conditions, but it is necessary in order for students to access the criteria.
P5 and M5	<ul> <li>The information about the digestive disorder must include:         <ul> <li>a basic summary of how the disorder affects the service user including signs and symptoms</li> <li>effects on appetite and choice of foods</li> <li>cooking methods.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The digestive disorder will be given in the assignment. Research must be presented in written format and be referenced using a bibliography.</li> </ul>
	• For M5 the impacts on the service user must be considered in relation to PIES.
P6	Research on sources of support for the service user's digestive disorder must be referenced. This must include formal, informal and voluntary support. The digestive disorder will be given in the assignment.
Ρ7	<ul> <li>The meal plan must be for three meals per day and the number of days given in the assignment.</li> <li>The meal plan must only include meals that are cooked from scratch. Ready meals must not be included in the meal plan.</li> <li>For P7, the meal plan needs to meet the needs of the service user in relation to:         <ul> <li>their digestive disorder</li> <li>the dietary guidelines</li> </ul> </li> <li>their personal circumstances and preferences.</li> </ul>
P9	<ul> <li>Students can assume that there are some basic store cupboard ingredients available such as flour and seasoning. These will not need to be costed but the key ingredients will need to be included in the costing.</li> <li>Costings should only include the quantity of ingredients that they have used (for example, the cost of one serving of cereal, rather than the cost of the whole box).</li> <li>Students must show the breakdown of costs per ingredient (for example, one serving of cereal = price of the box divided by the number of servings). The information can be presented in any way, as long as it is clear.</li> </ul>
D4	• For D4 students need to consider the service user's needs and relate this to Topic Area 3.1. It must be related to the service user rather than just at a general level.
P10	<ul> <li>Students must compare the information on the food labels of the two ready meals. They do not need to compare the ready meals to the meals in the meal plan.</li> <li>Students must explain how they have used the information on the labels of both ready meals when deciding which is the healthiest choice. Students can decide that either ready meal is the healthiest as long as their explanation is supported by the information on the labels.</li> <li>As a minimum, students must reference, energy, fat, saturates, sugars and salt.</li> </ul>

P11	• The student must cover how the service user can use the information on food labels when choosing what to eat and relate it to recommended dietary guidelines, ingredients, the service user's preferences and the digestive disorder.
P12 and D5	• Research on sources of support for social interaction at mealtimes should relate to Topic Area 3.3. They can be in local area, or a wider area, depending on availability. Students can include consideration of the location and availability of these sources of support in their work in D5.

#### Synoptic assessment

Some of the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to complete this unit will draw on the learning in Unit F091.

This table details the synoptic links.

Unit F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles		Unit F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care	
Topic Are	a	Topic Are	a
1	Dietary and activity needs of individuals	3	Digestive system
2	Factors that influence dietary choices and physical activity levels	3	Digestive system

More information about synoptic assessment in these qualifications can be found in **Section 5.2 Synoptic assessment**.

# 5 Assessment and grading

# 5.1 Overview of the assessment

Entry code	H025
Qualification title	OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Certificate)
GLH	180*
Reference	ТВС
Total Units	Has three units: • Mandatory units F090, F092, F093.

Entry code	H125
Qualification title	OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate)
GLH	360*
Reference	ТВС
Total Units	<ul> <li>Has six units:</li> <li>Mandatory units F090, F091, F092, F093</li> <li>and two other units from F094, F095, F096, F097.</li> </ul>

\*the GLH includes assessment time for each unit

#### Unit F090: Principles of health and social care

80 GLH

1 hour 30 minutes written exam

60 marks (60 UMS)

OCR-set and marked

Calculators are not required in this exam.

The exam has 5 compulsory questions. There will be short, medium and extended response questions.

#### Unit F091: Anatomy and physiology for health and social care

#### 80 GLH

1 hour 30 minutes written exam

60 marks (60 UMS)

OCR-set and marked

Calculators are not required in this exam

The exam has 2 parts and 14 compulsory questions. There will be short, medium and extended response questions.

- Section A: 10 marks
  - 10 x 1 mark, controlled response questions including multiple choice questions.
- Section B: 50 marks
  - Structured questions including short answer, closed response questions (with or without diagrams) and controlled response questions including MCQs – typically 1 to 4 marks.
  - Extended constructed response with points-based mark scheme typically 1 to 4 marks, 1 mark per factor or feature to a stated maximum.
  - Extended constructed responses with levels of response mark schemes.
  - Some items will use scenarios/contexts.
  - All Topic Areas are assessed in each assessment.

#### Unit F092: Person-centred approach to care

50 GLH

OCR-set assignment

Centre-assessed and OCR-moderated

This set assignment has two practical tasks.

It should take 10-12 GLH to complete.

#### Unit F093: Supporting people with mental health conditions

50 GLH

OCR-set assignment

Centre-assessed and OCR-moderated

This set assignment has four practical tasks.

It should take 10-12 GLH to complete.

#### Unit F094: Supporting people with long term physiological conditions

#### 50 GLH

OCR-set assignment

Centre-assessed and OCR-moderated

This set assignment has four practical tasks.

It should take 13-15 GLH to complete

#### Unit F095: Investigating public health strategies

50 GLH

OCR-set assignment

Centre-assessed and OCR-moderated

This set assignment has three practical tasks.

It should take 13-15 GLH to complete.

# Unit F096: Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health

50 GLH

OCR-set assignment

Centre-assessed and OCR-moderated

This set assignment has three practical tasks.

It should take 10-12 GLH to complete.

#### Unit F097: Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles

50 GLH

OCR-set assignment

Centre-assessed and OCR-moderated

This set assignment has two practical tasks.

It should take 12-14 GLH to complete.

OCR-set assignments for NEA units are on our secure website, **Teach Cambridge**.

# 5.2 Synoptic assessment

Synoptic assessment is a built-in feature of these qualifications. It means that students need to use an appropriate selection of their knowledge, understanding and skills developed across each qualification in an integrated way and apply them to a key task or tasks.

This helps students to build a holistic understanding of the subject and the connections between different elements of learning, so they can go on to apply what they learn from these qualifications to new and different situations and contexts.

The externally assessed units allow students to gain underpinning knowledge and understanding relevant to health and social care. The NEA units draw on and strengthen this learning by assessing it in an applied or practical way.

It is important to be aware of the synoptic links between the units so that teaching, learning and assessment can be planned accordingly. Then students can apply their learning in ways which show they are able to make connections across the qualification. **Section 4.3** shows the synoptic links for each unit.

## 5.3 Transferable skills

These qualifications give students the opportunity to gain broad, transferable skills and experiences that they can apply in future study, employment and life.

Higher Education Institutions (HEIs) have told us that developing some of these skills helps students to transition into higher education.

These skills include:

- Collaboration
- Communication
- Critical thinking
- Independent learning
- Presentation skills
- Problem solving
- Referencing
- Reflection
- Research skills
- Self-directed study
- Time management

## 5.4 Grading and awarding grades

#### Externally assessed units

We mark all the externally assessed units.

Each external assessment is marked according to a mark scheme, and the mark achieved will determine the unit grade awarded (Pass, Merit or Distinction). We determine grade boundaries for each of the external assessments in each assessment series.

If a student doesn't achieve the mark required for a Pass grade, we issue an unclassified result for that unit. The marks achieved in the external assessment will contribute towards the student's overall qualification grade, even if a Pass is not achieved in the unit assessment.

#### **NEA** units

NEA units are assessed by the teacher and externally moderated by us.

Each unit has specified Pass, Merit and Distinction assessment criteria. The assessment criteria for each unit are provided with the unit content in **Section 4.3** of this specification. Teachers must judge whether students have met the criteria or not.

A unit grade can be awarded at Pass, Merit or Distinction. The number of assessment criteria needed to achieve each grade has been built into each assignment. These are referred to as design thresholds. The table below shows the design thresholds for each grade outcome for the NEA assessments in these qualifications. The unit grade awarded is based on the **total** number of achieved criteria for the unit. The total number of achieved criteria for each unit can come from achievement of any of the criteria (Pass, Merit or Distinction). This is **not** a 'hurdlesbased' approach, so students do **not** have to achieve **all** criteria for a specific grade to achieve that grade (e.g. all Pass criteria to achieve a Pass).

To make sure we can keep outcomes fair and comparable over time, we will review the performance of the qualifications through their lifetime. The review process might lead to changes in these design thresholds if any unexpected outcomes or significant changes are identified.

Unit size (GLH)	50
Total number of criteria	24
Number of pass criteria	12
Number of merit criteria	7
Number of distinction criteria	5
Total number of criteria needed for a unit pass	10
Total number of criteria needed for a unit merit	15
Total number of criteria needed for a unit distinction	20

If a student doesn't achieve enough criteria to achieve a unit Pass, we will issue an unclassified result for that unit. The number of criteria achieved will be converted into a mark on the Uniform Mark Scale (UMS) and will contribute towards the student's overall qualification grade, even if a Pass is not achieved in the unit assessment. More information about this is in Section below (**Calculating the qualification grades**).

#### Qualifications

The overall qualification grades are:

- Distinction\* (D\*)
- Distinction (D)
- Merit (M)
- Pass (P)
- Unclassified (U)

#### Calculating the qualification grades

When we work out students' overall grades, we need to be able to compare performance on the same unit in different assessments over time and between different units. We use a Uniform Mark Scale (UMS) to do this.

A student's uniform mark for each externally assessed unit is calculated from the student's raw mark on that unit. A student's uniform mark for each NEA unit is calculated from the number of criteria the student achieves for that unit. The raw mark or number of criteria achieved are converted to the equivalent mark on the uniform mark scale. Marks between grade boundaries are converted on a pro rata basis.

When unit results are issued, the student's unit grade and uniform mark are given. The uniform mark is shown out of the maximum uniform mark for the unit (for example, 48/60).

The student's uniform marks for each unit will be aggregated to give a total uniform mark for the qualification. The student's overall grade will be determined by the total uniform mark.

The tables below show:

- the maximum raw marks or number of criteria, and uniform marks for each unit in the qualifications
- the uniform mark boundaries for each of the assessments in each qualification
- the minimum total mark for each overall grade in the qualifications.

Unit	Maximum raw mark/number of criteria	Maximum uniform mark (UMS)	Distinction* (UMS)	Distinction (UMS)	Merit (UMS)	Pass (UMS)
F090	60	60	-	48	36	24
F092	24	45	-	36	27	18
F093	24	45	-	36	27	18
Qualification Totals	108	150	135	120	90	60

#### **Certificate Qualification:**

#### **Extended Certificate Qualification:**

Unit	Maximum raw mark/number of achieved criteria	Maximum uniform mark (UMS)	Distinction* (UMS)	Distinction (UMS)	Merit (UMS)	Pass (UMS)
F090	60	60	-	48	36	24
F091	60	60	-	48	36	24
F092	24	45	-	36	27	18
F093	24	45	-	36	27	18
F094	24	45	-	36	27	18
F095	24	45	-	36	27	18
F096	24	45	-	36	27	18
F097	24	45	-	36	27	18
Qualification Totals	216	300	270	240	180	120

You can find a marks calculator on the qualification page of the OCR website to help you convert raw marks/number of achieved criteria into uniform marks.

# 5.5 Performance descriptors

Performance descriptors indicate likely levels of attainment by representative students performing at the Pass, Merit and Distinction grade boundaries at Level 3.

The descriptors must be interpreted in relation to the content in the units and the qualification as a whole. They are not designed to define that content. The grade achieved will depend on how far the student has met the assessment criteria overall. Shortcomings in some parts of the assessment might be balanced by better performance in others.

#### Level 3 Pass

At Pass, students show adequate knowledge and understanding of the basic elements of much of the content being assessed. They can develop and apply their knowledge and understanding to some basic and familiar contexts, situations and problems.

Responses to higher order tasks involving detailed discussion, evaluation and analysis are often limited.

Many of the most fundamental skills and processes relevant to the subject are executed effectively but lack refinement, producing functional outcomes. Demonstration and application of more advanced skills and processes might be attempted but not always executed successfully.

#### Level 3 Merit

At Merit, students show good knowledge and understanding of many elements of the content being assessed. They can sometimes develop and apply their understanding to different contexts, situations and problems, including some which are more complex or less familiar.

Responses to higher order tasks involving detailed discussion, evaluation and analysis are likely to be mixed, with some good examples at times and others which are less accomplished.

Skills and processes relevant to the subject, including more advanced ones, are developed in terms of range and quality. They generally lead to outcomes which are of good quality, as well as being functional.

#### Level 3 Distinction

At Distinction, students show thorough knowledge and understanding of most elements of the content being assessed. They can consistently develop and apply their understanding to different contexts, situations and problems, including those which are more complex or less familiar.

Responses to higher order tasks involving detailed discussion, evaluation and analysis are successful in most cases.

Most skills and processes relevant to the subject, including more advanced ones, are well developed and consistently executed, leading to high quality outcomes.

118

# 6 Non examined assessment (NEA) units

This section gives guidance on completing the NEA units. In the NEA units, students build a portfolio of evidence to meet the assessment criteria for the unit.

Assessment for these qualifications **must** adhere to JCQ's **Instructions for Conducting Coursework**. Do **not** use JCQ's Instructions for Conducting Non-examination Assessments – these are only relevant to GCE and GCSE specifications.

The NEA units are centre-assessed and externally moderated by us.

You **must** read and understand all the rules and guidance in this section **before** your students start the set assignments.

If you have any questions, please contact us for help and support.

# 6.1 Preparing for NEA unit delivery and assessment

#### 6.1.1 Centre and teacher/assessor responsibilities

We assume the teacher is the assessor for the NEA units.

**Before** you apply to us for approval to offer these qualifications you must be confident your centre can fulfil all the responsibilities described below. Once you're approved, you can offer any of our general qualifications, Cambridge Nationals or Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs)**without** having to seek approval for individual qualifications.

Here's a summary of the responsibilities that your centre and teachers must be able to fulfil. It is the responsibility of the head of centre<sup>1</sup> to make sure our requirements are met. The head of centre must ensure that:

- there are enough trained or qualified people to teach and assess the expected number of students you have in your cohorts.
- teaching staff have the relevant level of subject knowledge and skills to deliver and assess these qualifications.
- teaching staff will fully cover the knowledge, understanding and skills requirements in teaching and learning activities.
- allowed combinations of units are considered at the start of the course to be confident that all students can access a valid route through the qualifications.
- all necessary resources are available for teaching staff and students during teaching and assessment activities. This gives students every opportunity to meet the requirements of the qualification and reach the highest grade possible.
- there is a system of internal standardisation in place so that all assessment decisions for centre-assessed assignments are consistent, fair, valid and reliable (see **Section 6.4.3**).
- there is enough time for effective teaching and learning, assessment and internal standardisation.
- processes are in place to make sure that students' work is individual and confirmed as authentic (see **Section 6.2.1**).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This is the most senior officer in the organisation, directly responsible for the delivery of OCR qualifications, For example, the headteacher or principal of a school/college. The head of centre accepts full responsibility for the correct administration and conduct of OCR exams.

- OCR-set assignments are used for students' summative assessments.
- OCR-set assignments are **not** used for practice. Sample assessment material for each of the NEA units is available on the OCR website. This sample assessment material can be used for practice purposes.
- students understand what they need to do to achieve the criteria.
- students understand what it means when we say work must be authentic and individual and they (and you) follow our requirements to make sure their work is their own.
- students know they must not reference another individual's personal details in any evidence produced for summative assessment, in accordance with the Data Protection Act 2018 and the UK General Data Protection Regulations (UK GDPR). It is the student's responsibility to make sure evidence that includes another individual's personal details is anonymised.
- outcomes submitted to us are correct and are accurately recorded.
- assessment of set assignments adheres to the JCQ Instructions for Conducting Coursework and JCQ AI Use in Assessments: Protecting the Integrity of Qualifications.
- a declaration is made at the point you're submitting any work to us for assessment that confirms:
  - all assessment is conducted according to the specified regulations identified in the **Administration** area of our website,
  - o students' work is authentic.
  - marks have been transcribed accurately.
- centre records and students' work are kept according to these requirements:
  - students' work **must** be kept until **after** the unit has been awarded and any review of results or appeals processed. We cannot consider any review if the work has not been kept.
  - internal standardisation and assessment records must be kept securely for a minimum of three years after the date we've issued a certificate for a qualification.
- all cases of suspected malpractice involving teachers or students are reported (see **Section 6.3.1**).

# 6.2 Requirements and guidance for delivering and marking the OCR-set assignments

The assignments are:

- set by us.
- taken under supervised conditions (unless we specify otherwise in the assessment guidance)
- assessed by the teacher.
- moderated by us.

You can find the set assignments on our secure website, Teach Cambridge.

The set assignments give an approximate time that it will take to complete all the tasks. These timings are for guidance only, but should be used by you, the teacher, to give students an indication of how long to spend on each task. You can decide how the time should be allocated

between each task or part task. Students can complete the tasks and produce the evidence across several sessions. Student evidence must be securely stored between supervised sessions.

We will publish a new set assignment each year and they will be live for 2 years(s). Each new set assignment will be released on 1 June. You must check our secure website, **Teach Cambridge**, and use a set assignment that is live for assessment. The live assessment dates will be shown on the front cover. Students are allowed one resubmission of work based on the same live assignment.

You must have made unit entries before submitting NEA work for moderation.

**Appendix A** of this specification gives guidance for creating electronic evidence for the NEA units. Read Appendix A in conjunction with the unit content and assessment criteria grids to help you plan the delivery of each unit.

The rest of this section is about how to manage the delivery and marking of the set assignments so that assessment is valid and reliable. Please note that failing to meet these requirements might be considered as malpractice.

Here is a summary of what you need to do.

#### You must:

- have covered the knowledge, understanding and skills with your students and be sure they are ready for assessment **before** you start the summative assessment.
- use an OCR-set assignment for summative assessment of the students.
- give students the Student Guide before they start the assessment.
- familiarise yourself with the assessment guidance relating to the tasks. The assessment guidance for each unit is in **Section 4** after the assessment criteria grids and with the student tasks in the assignments.
- make sure students are clear about the tasks they must complete and the assessment criteria they are attempting to meet.
- give students a reasonable amount of time to complete the assignments and be fair and consistent to all students. The estimated time we think each assignment should take is stated in the OCR-set assignments. In that time students can work on the tasks under the specified conditions until the date that you collect the work for centre assessment.
- tell the students the resources they can use in the assignment before they start the assessment tasks.
- only give students OCR-provided templates. If they choose to use a different template from a book, a website or course notes (for example, to create a plan) they **must** make sure the source is referenced.
- monitor students' progress to make sure work is capable of being assessed against the assessment criteria, on track for being completed in good time and is the student's own work:
  - NEA work must be completed in the centre under teacher supervision in normal curriculum time:
    - work must be completed with enough supervision to make sure that it can be authenticated as the student's own work. You must be familiar with the requirements of the JCQ document AI Use in Assessments: Protecting the Integrity of Qualifications before assessment starts.

 there may be exceptions to the requirement for supervised conditions if there is work to complete to support the assignment tasks (e.g. research). The assignment and assessment guidance will specify if there are exceptions.

Where students are allowed to complete work outside of supervised conditions (e.g. research that may be allowed between supervised sessions) you **must** make sure that they only bring notes relating to the work they are allowed to complete unsupervised into the supervised sessions (e.g. notes relating to the research they have done). They **must no**t use unsupervised time as an opportunity to:

- Create drafts of work for their tasks.
- Gather information to use in other aspects of their tasks.
- if you provide any material to prepare students for the set assignment, you must adhere to the rules on using referencing and on acceptable levels of guidance to students. This is in section **6.2.3 and 6.3**.
- students must produce their work independently (see sections 6.2.1 and 6.3).
- you must make sure students know to keep their work and passwords secure. They
  must not share them with other students.
- complete the **Teacher Observation Record** that is with the assignments for tasks that state it is needed. You **must** follow the guidance given when completing it.
- use the assessment criteria to assess students' work.
- before submitting a final outcome to us, you can allow students to repeat any part of the assignment and rework their original evidence. But any feedback you give to students on the original (assessed) evidence, must:
  - o only be generic.
  - be recorded.
  - be available to the OCR assessor.

#### (See Section 6.3 on Feedback and Section 6.4.4 on resubmitting work).

#### You must not:

- change any part of the OCR-set assignments (scenarios or tasks).
- accept multiple resubmissions of work where small changes have been made in response to feedback.
- allow teachers or students to add, amend or remove any work **after** students have submitted work for moderation. This will constitute malpractice.
- give detailed advice and suggestions to individuals or the whole class on how work may be improved to meet the assessment criteria.
- allow students access to their assignment work between teacher supervised sessions. (There
  may be exceptions where students are allowed to complete work independently (e.g.
  research). Any exceptions will be stated in the assignments.)
- practice the live OCR-set assignment tasks with the students.

#### 6.2.1 Ways to authenticate work

You must use enough supervision and complete enough checks to be confident that the work you mark is the student's own and was produced independently.

Where possible, you should discuss work in progress with students. This will make sure that work is being completed in a planned and timely way and will give you opportunities to check the authenticity of the work.

You **must**:

- have read and understood the JCQ document AI Use in Assessments: Protecting the Integrity of Qualifications.
- make sure students and other teachers understand what constitutes plagiarism.
- not accept plagiarised work as evidence.
- use supervision and questioning as appropriate to confirm authenticity.
- make sure students and teachers fill in declaration statements.

#### 6.2.2 Plagiarism

Students must use their own words when they produce final written pieces of work to show they have genuinely applied their knowledge and understanding. When students use their own words, ideas and opinions, it reduces the possibility of their work being identified as plagiarised. Plagiarism is:

- the submission of someone else's work as your own
- failure to acknowledge a source correctly, including any use of Artificial Intelligence (AI).

You might find the following JCQ documents helpful:

- Plagiarism in Assessments
- Al Use in Assessments: Protecting the Integrity of Qualifications

Due to increasing advancements in AI technology, we strongly recommend that you are familiar with the likely outputs from AI tools. This could include using AI tools to produce responses to some of the assignment tasks, so that you can identify typical formats and wording that these may produce. This may help you identify any cases of potential plagiarism from students using AI tools to generate written responses.

Plagiarism makes up a large percentage of cases of suspected malpractice reported to us by our assessors. You must **not** accept plagiarised work as evidence.

Plagiarism often happens innocently when students do not know that they must reference or acknowledge their sources or aren't sure how to do this. It's important to make sure your students understand:

- the meaning of plagiarism and what penalties may be applied.
- that they can refer to research, quotations or evidence produced by somebody else, but they must list and reference their sources and clearly mark quotations.
- quoting someone else's work, even when it's properly sourced and referenced, doesn't
  evidence understanding. The student must 'do' something with that information to show they
  understand it. For example, if a student has to analyse data from an experiment, quoting data
  doesn't show that they understand what it means. The student must interpret the data and, by
  relating it to their assignment, say what they think it means. The work must clearly show how

the student is using the material they have referenced to inform their thoughts, ideas or conclusions.

We have **The OCR Guide to Referencing** on our website. We have also produced a **poster** about referencing and plagiarism which may be useful to share with your students.

Teach your students how to reference and explain why it's important to do it. At Key Stage 5 they must:

- use quote marks to show the beginning and end of the copied work.
- list the html address for website text and the date they downloaded information from the website.
- for other publications, list:
  - $\circ$  the name of the author.
  - the name of the resource/book/printed article.
  - the year in which it was published.
  - the page number.

Teach your students to:

- always reference material copied from the internet or other sources. This also applies to infographics (graphical information providing data or knowledge).
- always identify information they have copied from teaching handouts and presentations for the unit, using quote marks and stating the text is from class handouts.

#### Identifying copied/plagiarised work

Inconsistencies throughout a student's work are often indicators of plagiarism. For example:

- different tones of voice, sentence structure and formality across pieces of work.
- use of American expressions, spellings and contexts (such as American laws and guidelines).
- dated expressions and references to past events as being current.
- sections of text in a document where the font or format is inconsistent with other sections.

#### What to do if you think a student has plagiarised

If you identify plagiarised work during assessment or internal standardisation, you must:

- consider the plagiarism when judging the number of assessment criteria achieved.
  - if the work is part of the moderation sample, it must be included with the other work provided to the OCR assessor. You must add a note on the Unit Recording Sheet to state that there is plagiarism in the work and the number of criteria achieved has been adjusted accordingly.
- report the student(s) for plagiarism in line with the JCQ document **Suspected Malpractice Policies and Procedures** 
  - fill in the JCQ form M1.

In line with JCQ's policies and procedures on suspected malpractice, the penalties applied for plagiarism will usually result in the work not being allowed or the mark being significantly reduced.

# 6.3 Feedback

#### Feedback to students on work in progress towards summative assessment

You can discuss work in progress towards summative assessment with students to make sure it's being done in a planned and timely way. It also provides an opportunity to check the authenticity of the work. You must intervene if there's a health and safety risk (and reflect this in your assessment if the student's ability to operate safely and independently if that is part of the criteria).

Generic guidance to the whole class is also allowed. This could include reminding students to check they have provided evidence to cover all key aspects of the task. Individual students can be prompted to double check for gaps in evidence providing that specific gaps are not pointed out to them.

You can give general feedback and support if one or more students are struggling to get started on an aspect of the assignment or following a break between sessions working on the assignment. For example, if a student is seeking more guidance that suggests they are not able to apply knowledge, skills and understanding to complete their evidence, you can remind them that they had a lesson which covered the topic. The student would then need to review their own notes to find this information and apply it as needed.

Feedback must not provide specific advice and guidance that would be construed as coaching. This would compromise the student's ability to independently perform the task(s) they are doing and constitutes malpractice. Our assessors use a number of measures to assure themselves the work is the student's own.

Once work has been assessed, you must give feedback to students on the work they submitted for assessment.

#### Feedback must:

- be supportive, encouraging and positive.
- tell the student what has been noticed, not what the teacher thinks (for example, if you have observed the student completing a task, you can describe what happened, what was produced and what was demonstrated).

#### Feedback can:

- identify what task and part of the task could be improved, but not say how to improve it. You could show the student work from a different unit that demonstrates higher achievement, but you must not detail to the student how they could achieve that in their work. If you are using another student's work from a different unit as an example, you must anonymise this work and make sure that the potential to plagiarise from this work is minimised. You could remind students that they had a lesson on a specific topic and that they could review their notes, but you must not tell them how they could apply the teaching to improve their work.
- comment on what has been achieved, for example 'the evidence meets the P2 and M2 criteria'.
- identify that the student hasn't met a command word or assessment criteria requirement. For example, 'This is a description, not an evaluation'.
- use text from the specification, assignment or assessment criteria in general guidance to clarify what is needed in the work. For example, 'You identified three appropriate pieces of equipment to support your chosen individual (P7 – F092)'

#### Feedback must not:

• point out specific gaps. For example, you must not prompt the student to include specific detail in their work, such as 'You need to add some peer feedback to illustrate what you are saying'.

- be so detailed that it leads students to the answer. For example, you must not give:
  - o model answers.
  - o step-by-step guidance on what to do to complete or improve work.
  - headings or templates that include examples which give all or part of what students have to write about or produce.
- talk the student through how to achieve or complete the task.
- give detail on where to find information/evidence.

In other words, feedback must help the student to take the initiative in making changes. It must not direct or tell the student what to do to complete or improve their work in a way that means they do not need to think how to apply their learning. Students need to recall or apply their learning. You must not do the work for them.

Neither you nor the student can add, amend or remove any work after the final mark has been submitted for moderation.

Please see additional guidance for students who wish to resubmit their work following OCR moderation in **Section 6.4.4**.

#### What over-direction might look like

When we see anything that suggests the teacher has led students to the answer, we become concerned because it suggests students have not worked independently to produce their assignment work. The following are examples of what might indicate over-direction by the teacher:

- prompts that instruct students to include specific detail in their work, such as, 'You need to include the aims of the activity. Who is it aimed at? What is the purpose of the activity? How will it benefit the specific group/individual?
- headings or templates that include examples which give all or part of what students have to write about or produce, such as sources of support.

OCR Assessors will report suspected malpractice when they cannot see differences in content between students' work in the sample they are moderating. An exception is when students have only used and referenced technical facts and definitions. If the OCR assessor is in any doubt, they will report suspected malpractice. The decision to investigate or not is made by us, not the assessor.

#### 6.3.1 Reporting suspected malpractice

It is the responsibility of the head of centre to report all cases of suspected malpractice involving teachers or students.

A JCQ Report of Suspected Malpractice form (JCQ/M1 for student suspected malpractice or JCQ/M2 for staff suspected malpractice) is available to download from the **JCQ website**. The form must be completed as soon as possible and emailed to us at **malpractice@ocr.org.uk**.

When we ask centres to gather evidence to assist in any malpractice investigation, heads of centres must act promptly and report the outcomes to us.

The JCQ document **Suspected Malpractice Policies and Procedures** has more information about reporting and investigating suspected malpractice, and the possible sanctions and penalties which could be imposed. You can also find out more on our **website**.

#### 6.3.2 Student and centre declarations

Both students and teachers must declare that the work is the student's own:

- each student must sign a declaration before submitting their work to their teacher. A candidate authentication statement can be used and is available to download from our website. You must keep these statements in the centre until all enquiries about results, malpractice and appeal issues have been resolved. You must record a mark of zero if a student cannot confirm the authenticity of their work.
- **teachers** must declare the work submitted for centre assessment is the students' own work by completing a **centre authentication form (CCS160)** for each unit. You must keep centre authentication forms in the centre until all post-results issues have been resolved.

#### 6.3.3 Generating evidence

The set assignments will tell the students what they need to do to meet the assessment criteria for the NEA units. It is your responsibility to make sure that the methods of generating evidence for the assignments are:

- valid
- safe and manageable
- suitable to the needs of the student.

#### Valid

The evidence presented must be valid. For example, it would not be appropriate to present an organisation's equal opportunities policy as evidence towards a student's understanding of how the equal opportunities policy operates in an organisation. It would be more appropriate for the student to incorporate the policy in a report describing the different approaches to equal opportunities.

#### Safe and manageable

You must make sure that methods of generating evidence are safe and manageable and do not put unnecessary demands on the student.

#### Suitable to the needs of the student

We are committed to ensuring that achievement of these qualifications is free from unnecessary barriers.

#### **Observation and questioning**

The primary evidence for assessment is the work submitted by the student, however the following assessment methods might be suitable for teachers/assessors to use for some aspects of these qualifications, where identified:

- **observation** of a student doing something
- **questioning** of the student or witness.

#### Observation

The teacher/assessor and student should plan observations together, but it is the teacher's/assessor's responsibility to record the observation properly (for example observing a student undertaking a practical task). More information is in the Teacher Observation Records section.

#### Questioning

Questioning the student is normally an ongoing part of the formative assessment process and may, in some circumstances, provide evidence to support achievement of the criteria.

Questioning is often used to:

- test a student's understanding of work which has been completed outside of the classroom
- check if a student understands the work they have completed
- collect information on the type and purpose of the processes a student has gone through.

If questioning is used as evidence towards achievement of specific topic areas, it is important that teachers/assessors record enough information about what they asked and how the student replied, to allow the assessment decision to be moderated.

#### 6.3.4 Teacher Observation Records

You **must** complete the Teacher Observation Record form in the OCR-set assignment for:

**Unit F092** for each student as evidence of explaining the outline plan using effective communication skills (Task 2, Topic Areas 1, 2 and 3). The Teacher Observation Record form must provide evidence of a student explaining the outline plan using effective communication skills, alongside evidence such as the written outline plan, presentation slides, feedback forms or digital recordings/photographic evidence.

**Unit F095** for each student as evidence of delivering the presentation about the strategy (Task 3, Topic Areas 1, 2 and 3). The Teacher Observation Record form must provide evidence of a student delivering the presentation about the strategy, alongside evidence such as the presentation slides, script, speaker notes or digital recordings/photographic evidence.

**Unit F096** for each student as evidence of delivering the advice and guidance session and using appropriate communication skills (Task 3, Topic Area 3). The Teacher Observation Record form must provide evidence of a student delivering the advice and guidance session and using appropriate communication skills, alongside evidence such as the presentation slides, script, speaker notes, feedback forms or digital recordings/photographic evidence.

Teacher observation **cannot** be used as evidence of achievement for a whole unit. Most evidence **must** be produced directly by the student. Teacher observation **must only** be used where specified as an evidence requirement.

Teacher Observation Records must be suitably detailed for each student, to help assessors to determine if the assessment criteria have been met. You must follow the guidance provided in the 'guidance notes' section of the form so that the evidence captured and submitted is appropriate. Both you and the student must sign and date the form to show that you both agree its contents.

Where the guidance has not been followed, the reliability of the form as evidence may be called into question. If doubt about the validity of the Teacher Observation Record form exists, it cannot be used as assessment evidence and marks based on it cannot be awarded. OCR assessors will be instructed to adjust centre marks accordingly.

#### 6.3.5 Presentation of the final piece of work

Students must submit their evidence in the format specified in the tasks where specific formats are given. Written work can be word processed or hand-written and tables and graphs (if relevant) can be produced using appropriate ICT.

Any sourced material must be suitably acknowledged. Quotations must be clearly marked and a reference provided.

128

A completed Unit Recording Sheet (URS) must be attached to work submitted for moderation.

The URS can be downloaded from the qualification webpage. Centres **must** show on the URS where specific evidence can be found. The URS tells you how to do this.

Work submitted digitally for moderation should be on electronic media (for example, on our portal, CD or USB Drive). Work **must** be in a suitable file format and structure. **Appendix A** gives more guidance about submitting work in digital format.

# 6.4 Assessing NEA units

All NEA units are assessed by teachers and externally moderated by OCR assessors. Assessment of the set assignments must adhere to JCQ's **Instructions for Conducting Coursework**.

The centre is responsible for appointing someone to act as the internal assessor. This would usually be the teacher who has delivered the programme but could be another person from the centre. The assessment criteria must be used to assess the student's work. These specify the levels of skills, knowledge and understanding that the student needs to demonstrate.

#### 6.4.1 Applying the assessment criteria

When students have completed the assignment, they must submit their work to you to be assessed.

You must assess the tasks using the assessment criteria and any additional assessment guidance provided. Each criterion states what the student needs to do to achieve that criterion (e.g. Explain the outline plan using effective communication skills). The command word and assessment guidance provide additional detail about breadth and depth where it is needed.

You must judge whether each assessment criterion has been **successfully achieved** based on the evidence that a student has produced. For the criterion to be achieved, the evidence must show that all aspects have been met in sufficient detail.

When making a judgement about whether a criterion has been **successfully achieved**, you must consider:

- the requirements of the NEA task
- the criterion wording, including the command word used and its definition
- any assessment guidance for the criterion
- the unit content that is being assessed.

You must annotate the work to show where evidence meets each criterion (see **Section 6.4.2**). You can then award the criterion on the Unit Recording Sheet (URS). Assessment should be positive, rewarding achievement rather than penalising failure or omissions.

The number of criteria needed for each unit grade (Pass, Merit or Distinction) is provided in **Section 5**.

You must complete a Unit Recording Sheet (URS) for each unit a student completes. On the URS you must identify:

- whether the student has met each criterion or not (by adding a tick (✓) or X in the column titled Assessment criteria achieved)
  - $\circ$  you should also indicate where the evidence can be found if a ' $\checkmark$ ' is identified.
  - a X indicates that there is insufficient evidence to fully meet the criterion or it was not attempted.

• the total number of criteria achieved by the student for the unit.

You must be convinced, from the evidence presented, that students have worked independently to the required standard.

Your centre must internally standardise the assessment decisions for the cohort **before** you give feedback to students (see **Section 6.4.3**). When you are confident the internal assessment and standardisation process is complete, you can submit work for moderation at the relevant time. You **must not** add, amend or remove any work after it has been submitted to us for final moderation.

#### 6.4.2 Annotating students' work

Each piece of NEA work must show how you are satisfied the assessment criteria have been met.

Comments on students' work and the Unit Recording Sheet (URS) provide a means of communication between teachers during internal standardisation, and with the OCR assessor if the work is part of the moderation sample.

#### 6.4.3 Internal standardisation

It is important that all teachers are assessing work to common standards. For each unit, centres must make sure that internal standardisation of outcomes across teachers and teaching groups takes place using an appropriate procedure.

This can be done in a number of ways. In the first year, reference material and OCR training meetings will provide a basis for your centre's own standardisation. In following years, this, and/or your own centre's archive material, can be used. We advise you to hold preliminary meetings of staff involved to compare standards through cross-marking a small sample of work. After you have completed most of the assessment, a further meeting at which work is exchanged and discussed will help you make final adjustments.

If you are the only teacher in your centre assessing these qualifications, we still advise you to make sure your assessment decisions are internally standardised by someone else in your centre. Ideally this person will have experience of these types of qualifications, for example someone who:

- is delivering a similar qualification in another subject.
- has relevant subject knowledge.

You must keep evidence of internal standardisation in the centre for the OCR assessor to see.

We have a **guide** to how internal standardisation can be approached on our website.

#### 6.4.4 Resubmitting work to OCR to improve the grade

As described in **Section 6.2**, before submitting a final outcome to us, you can allow students to repeat any element of the assignment and rework their original evidence. We refer to this as a 'resubmission'. This is to allow the student to reflect on feedback, which must be recorded, and improve their work. It is **not** an iterative process where they make small modifications through ongoing feedback to eventually achieve the desired grade.

#### 6.4.5 Submitting outcomes

When you have assessed the work and it has been internally standardised, outcomes can be submitted to us. For the purpose of submission, outcomes will be considered as 'marks'. You will submit the total number of criteria achieved for units as marks. You can find the key dates and timetables on our **website**.

There should be clear evidence that work has been attempted and some work produced. If a student does not submit any work for a NEA unit, the student should be identified as being absent from that unit.

If a student completes any work at all for a NEA unit, you must assess the work using the assessment criteria and award the appropriate number of criteria. This might be zero.

# 6.5 Moderating NEA units

The purpose of external moderation is to make sure that the standard of assessment is the same for all centres and that internal standardisation has taken place.

The administration pages of our **website** give full details about how to submit work for moderation.

This includes the deadline dates for entries and submission of marks. For moderation to happen, you must submit your marks by the deadline.

#### 6.5.1 Sample requests

Once you have submitted your marks, we will tell you which work will be sampled as part of the moderation process. Samples will include work from across the range of students' attainment. Copies of students' work must be kept until after their qualifications have been awarded and any review of results or appeals processed.

Centres will receive the final outcomes of moderation when the provisional results are issued. Results reports will be available for you to access. More information about the reports that are available is on our website.

We need sample work to help us monitor standards. We might ask some centres to release work for this purpose. We will let you know as early as possible if we need this from you. We always appreciate your co-operation.

# 7 Administration

This section gives an overview of the processes involved in administering these qualifications. Some of the processes require you to submit something to OCR by a specific deadline. More information about the processes and deadlines involved at each stage is on our **administration pages**.

# 7.1 Assessment availability

There are two assessment opportunities available each year for the externally assessed units: one in January and one in June. Students can be entered for different units in different assessment series.

All students must take the exams at a set time on the same day in a series.

NEA assignments can be taken by students at any time during the live period shown on the front cover.

There are two windows each year to submit NEA outcomes. Submission of student outcomes will initiate the moderation visit by the OCR Assessor.

You must make unit entries for students before you can submit outcomes to request a visit. All dates relating to NEA moderation are on our administration pages.

Qualification certification is available at each results release date.

# 7.2 Equality Act information relating to Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs)

The Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) require assessment of a broad range of skills and, as such, prepare students for further study and higher-level courses.

The Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) qualifications have been reviewed to check if any of the competences required present a potential barrier to disabled students. If this was the case, the situation was reviewed again to make sure that such competences were included only where essential to the subject.

# 7.3 Accessibility

There can be adjustments to standard assessment arrangements based on the individual needs of students. It is important that you identify as early as possible if students have disabilities or particular difficulties that will put them at a disadvantage in the assessment situation and that you choose a qualification or adjustment that allows them to demonstrate attainment.

If a student requires access arrangements that need approval from us, you must use **Access arrangements (online)** to gain approval. You must select the appropriate qualification type(s) when you apply. Approval for GCSE or GCE applications alone does not extend to other qualification types. You can select more than one qualification type when you make an application. For guidance or support please contact the **OCR Special Requirements Team**.

The responsibility for providing adjustments to assessment is shared between your centre and us. Please read the JCQ document **Access Arrangements and Reasonable Adjustments**.

If you have students who need a post-exam adjustment to reflect temporary illness, indisposition or injury when they took the assessment, please read the JCQ document **A guide to the special consideration process.** 

If you think any aspect of these qualifications unfairly restricts access and progression, please email **Support@ocr.org.uk** or call our Customer Support Centre on **01223 553998**.

The following access arrangement	s are allowed for this specification:
----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

Access arrangement	Type of assessment
Reader/Computer reader	All assessments
Scribes/Speech recognition technology	All assessments
Practical assistants	All assessments
Word processors	All assessments
Communication professional	All assessments
Language modifier	All assessments
Modified question paper	Timetabled exams
Extra time	All assessments with time limits

# 7.4 Requirements for making an entry

We provide information on key dates, timetables and how to submit marks on our website.

Your centre must be registered with us to make entries. We recommend that you apply to become a registered centre with us well in advance of making your first entries. Details on how to register with us are on our **website**.

It is essential that unit entry codes are stated in all correspondence with us.

#### 7.4.1 Making estimated unit entries

Estimated entries are not needed for Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) qualifications.

#### 7.4.2 Making final unit entries

When you make an entry, you must state the unit entry codes and the component codes. Students submitting work must be entered for the appropriate unit entry code from the table below.

The short title for these Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) is CAMTECH. This is the title that will be displayed on our secure website, **Interchange**, and some of our administrative documents.

You do not need to register your students first. Individual unit entries should be made for each series in which you intend to submit or resubmit a NEA unit or sit an externally assessed examination.

Make a certification entry using the overall qualification code (see **Section 7.5**) in the final series only.

Unit entry code	Component code	Assessment method	Unit titles
F090	01	Written paper	Principles of health and social care
F091	01	Written paper	Anatomy and physiology for health and social care
F092A	01	Visiting	Person-centred approach to care

F092B	02	Remote	Person-centred approach to care
F093A	01	Visiting	Supporting people with mental health conditions
F093B	02	Remote	Supporting people with mental health conditions
F094A	01	Visiting	Supporting people with long term physiological conditions
F094B	02	Remote	Supporting people with long term physiological conditions
F095A	01	Visiting	Investigating public health strategies
F095B	02	Remote	Investigating public health strategies
F096A	01	Visiting	Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health
F096B	02	Remote	Supporting people in relation to sexual health, pregnancy and postnatal health
F097A	01	Visiting	Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles
F097B	02	Remote	Supporting healthy nutrition and lifestyles

# 7.5 Certification rules

You must enter students for qualification certification separately from unit assessment(s). If a certification entry is **not** made, no overall grade can be awarded. These are the qualifications that students should be entered for:

- OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Certificate) certification code H025.
- OCR Level 3 Cambridge Advanced National (AAQ) in Health and Social Care (Extended Certificate) certification code H125.

# 7.6 Unit and qualification resits

Students can resit each unit and the best result will be used to calculate the certification result.

Resit opportunities must be fair to all students and **not** give some students an unfair advantage over other students. For example, the student must not have direct guidance and support from the teacher in producing further evidence for NEA units. When resitting a NEA unit, students must submit new, amended or enhanced work, as detailed in the JCQ **Instructions for Conducting Coursework**.

When you arrange resit opportunities, you must make sure that you do not adversely affect other assessments being taken.

Arranging a resit opportunity is at the centre's discretion. Summative assessment series must not be used as a diagnostic tool and resits should only be planned if the student has taken full advantage of the first assessment opportunity and any formative assessment process.

# 7.7 Post-results services

A number of post-results services are available:

- Reviews of results if you think there might be something wrong with a student's results, you may submit a review of marking or moderation.
- Missing and incomplete results if an individual subject result for a student is missing, or the student has been omitted entirely from the results supplied you should use this service.
- Access to scripts you can ask for access to marked scripts.
- Late certification following the release of unit results, if you have not previously made a certification entry, you can make a late request, which is known as a **late certification**. This is a free service.

Please refer to the JCQ **Post-Results Services booklet** and the **OCR Administration page** for more guidance about action on the release of results.

For NEA units the enquiries on results process cannot be carried out for one individual student; the outcome of a review of moderation must apply to a centre's entire cohort.

# Appendix A: Guidance for the production of electronic evidence

#### Structure for evidence

The NEA units in these qualifications are units F092-F097. For each student, all the tasks together will form a portfolio of evidence, stored electronically. Evidence for each unit must be stored separately.

A NEA portfolio is a collection of folders and files containing the student's evidence. Folders should be organised in a structured way so that the evidence can be accessed easily by a teacher or OCR assessor. This structure is commonly known as a folder tree. It would be helpful if the location of particular evidence is made clear by naming each file and folder appropriately and by use of an index called 'Home Page'.

There should be a top-level folder detailing the student's centre number, OCR candidate number, surname and forename, together with the unit code (F092–F097), so that the portfolio is clearly identified as the work of one student.

Each student's portfolio should be stored in a secure area on the centre's network. Before submitting the portfolio to OCR, the centre should add a folder to the folder tree containing the internal assessment and summary forms.

#### Data formats for evidence

It is necessary to save students' work using an appropriate file format to minimise software and hardware capability issues.

Students must use formats appropriate:

- to their evidence
- for viewing for assessment and moderation.

Formats must be open file formats or proprietary formats for which a downloadable reader or player is available. If a downloadable reader or player is not, the file format is **not** acceptable.

Evidence submitted is likely to be in the form of word-processed documents, presentation documents, digital photos and digital video.

All files submitted electronically must be in the formats listed on the following page. Where new formats become available that might be acceptable, we will give more guidance. It is the centre's responsibility to make sure that the electronic portfolios submitted for moderation are accessible to the OCR assessor and fully represent the evidence available for each student.

Standard file formats acceptable as evidence for the Cambridge Advanced Nationals (AAQs) are listed here.

File type	File format	Max file size*
Audio	.3g2 .3ga .aac .aiff .amr .m4a .m4b .m4p .mp3 .wav	25GB
Compression	.zip .zipx .rar .tar .tar .gz .tgz .7z .zipx .zz	25GB
Data	.xls .xlsx .mdb .accdb .xlsb	25GB
Document	.odt .pdf .rtf .txt .doc .docx .dotx .	25GB
Image	.jpg .png .jpeg .tif .jfif .gif .psd .dox .pcx .bmp .wmf	15MB
Presentation	.ppt .pptx .pdf .gslides .pptm .odp .ink .potx .pub	25GB
Video	.3g2 .3gp .avi .flv .m4v .mkv .mov .mp4 .mp4v .wmp .wmv	25GB
Web	.wlmp .mts .mov-1 .mp4-1 .xspf .mod .mpg	25GB

If you are using **.pages** as a file type, please convert this to a .pdf prior to submission.

\*max file size is only applicable if using our Submit for Assessment service.

**Submit for Assessment** is our secure web-based submission service. You can access Submit for Assessment on any laptop or desktop computer running Windows or macOS and a compatible browser. It supports the upload of files in the formats listed in the table above as long as they do not exceed the maximum file size. Other file formats and folder structures can be uploaded within a compressed file format.

When you view some types of files in our Submit for Assessment service, they will be streamed in your browser. It would help your OCR assessor or examiner if you could upload files in the format shown in the table below:

File type	File format	Chrome	Firefox
Audio	.mp3	Yes	Yes
Audio	.m4a	Yes	Yes
Audio	.aac	No	Yes
Document	.txt	Yes	Yes
Image	.png	Yes	Yes
Image	.jpg	Yes	Yes
Image	.jpeg	Yes	Yes
Image	.gif	Yes	Yes
Presentation	.pdf	Yes	Yes
Video	.mp4	Yes	Yes
Video	.mov	No	Yes
Video	.3gp	Yes	No
Video	.m4v	Yes	Yes
Web	.html	Yes	Yes
Web	.htm	Yes	Yes

# **Appendix B: Command Words**

#### **External assessment**

The table below shows the command words that will be used in exam questions. This shows what we mean by the command word and how students should approach the question and understand its demand. Remember that the rest of the wording in the question is also important.

Command Word	Meaning
Analyse	<ul> <li>Separate or break down information into parts and identify their characteristics or elements</li> <li>Explain the different elements of a topic or argument and make reasoned comments</li> <li>Explain the impacts of actions using a logical chain of reasoning</li> </ul>
Annotate	<ul> <li>Add information, for example, to a table, diagram or graph</li> </ul>
Calculate	Work out the numerical value. Show your working unless     otherwise stated
Choose	Select an answer from options given
Compare	Give an account of the similarities and differences between two or more items or situations
Complete	<ul> <li>Add information, for example, to a table, diagram or graph to finish it</li> </ul>
Describe	<ul> <li>Give an account that includes the relevant characteristics, qualities or events</li> </ul>
Discuss (how/whether/etc)	<ul> <li>Present, analyse and evaluate relevant points (for example, for/against an argument) to make a reasoned judgement</li> </ul>
Draw	Produce a picture or diagram
Explain	<ul> <li>Give reasons for and/or causes of something</li> <li>Make something clear by describing and/or giving information</li> </ul>
Give examples	Give relevant examples in the context of the question
Identify	Name or provide factors or features from stimulus
Justify	<ul> <li>Give valid reasons for offering an opinion or reaching a conclusion</li> </ul>
Label	• Add information, for example, to a table, diagram or graph until it is final
Outline	Give a short account or summary
State	<ul><li>Give factors or features</li><li>Give short, factual answers</li></ul>

#### Non examined assessment (NEA)

The table shows the command words that will be used in the NEA assignments and/or assessment criteria.

Command Word	Meaning
Adapt	Change to make suitable for a new use or purpose
Analyse	<ul> <li>Separate or break down information into parts and identify their characteristics or elements</li> <li>Explain the different elements of a topic or argument and make reasoned comments</li> <li>Explain the impacts of actions using a logical chain of reasoning</li> </ul>
Assess	<ul> <li>Offer a reasoned judgement of the standard or quality of situations or skills. The reasoned judgement is informed by relevant facts</li> </ul>
Calculate	Work out the numerical value. Show your working unless otherwise stated
Classify	<ul> <li>Arrange in categories according to shared qualities or characteristics</li> </ul>
Compare	• Give an account of the similarities and differences between two or more items, situations or actions
Conclude	Judge or decide something
Describe	<ul> <li>Give an account that includes the relevant characteristics, qualities or events</li> </ul>
Discuss (how/whether/etc)	<ul> <li>Present, analyse and evaluate relevant points (for example, for/against an argument) to make a reasoned judgement</li> </ul>
Evaluate	<ul> <li>Make a reasoned qualitative judgement considering different factors and using available knowledge/experience</li> </ul>
Examine	To look at, inspect, or scrutinise carefully, or in detail
Explain	<ul><li>Give reasons for and/or causes of something</li><li>Make something clear by describing and/or giving information</li></ul>
Interpret	<ul> <li>Translate information into recognisable form</li> <li>Convey one's understanding to others, e.g. in a performance</li> </ul>
Investigate	Inquire into (a situation or problem)
Justify	Give valid reasons for offering an opinion or reaching a conclusion
Research	<ul> <li>Do detailed study in order to discover (new) information or reach a (new) understanding</li> </ul>
Summarise	• Express the most important facts or ideas about something in a short and clear form

We might also use other command words but these will be:

- commonly used words whose meaning will be made clear from the context in which they are used (e.g. create, improve, plan)
- subject specific words drawn from the unit content.

# Examine with us

- Build confidence supporting your students with assessment
- Enhance subject knowledge
- Great for professional development



Join our team: ocr.org.uk/assessor

These are draft documents and some aspects may not be fully accessible. If you have any problems with the accessibility of this format, please <u>contact us</u>.

#### Contact the team at:

- 🐧 01223 553998
- ☑ support@ocr.org.uk
- ocr.org.uk
- facebook.com/ocrexams
- ★ twitter.com/OCR\_Health
   ★
- instagram.com/ocrexaminations
- Iinkedin.com/company/ocr
- youtube.com/ocrexams

To stay up to date with all the relevant news about our qualifications, register for email updates at **ocr.org.uk/updates** 

Visit our Online Support Centre at support.ocr.org.uk



OCR is part of Cambridge University Press & Assessment, a department of the University of Cambridge.

For staff training purposes and as part of our quality assurance programme your call may be recorded or monitored. ©OCR 2023 Oxford Cambridge and RSA Examinations is a Company Limited by Guarantee. Registered in England. Registered office The Triangle Building, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge, CB2 8EA. Registered company number 3484466. OCR is an exempt charity.

OCR operates academic and vocational qualifications regulated by Ofqual, Qualifications Wales and CCEA as listed in their qualifications registers including A Levels, GCSEs, Cambridge Technicals and Cambridge Nationals.

Cambridge University Press & Assessment is committed to making our documents accessible in accordance with the WCAG 2.1 Standard. We're always looking to improve the accessibility of our documents. If you find any problems or you think we're not meeting accessibility requirements, please <u>contact us</u>.

OCR acknowledges the use of the icons by appleuzr, sourced from gettyimages.co.uk.